# **UNITED STATES** SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

# **FORM 10-Q**

X	QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF
	1934

For the quarterly period ended March 31, 2013

OR

☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

> For the transition period from Commission file number 001-35896

# **Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Maryland 46-0687599

(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation)

(IRS Employer Identification No.)

53 Forest Avenue Old Greenwich, CT 06870

(Address of principal executive offices, zip code)

(203) 698-1200

(Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant wadays. Yes $\square$ No x			
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted elements and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232. required to submit and post such files). Yes x No $\Box$			
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large acceler "large accelerated filers" "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting co	·		company. See definitions of
Large Accelerated Filer		Accelerated Filer	
Non-Accelerated Filer	X	Smaller Reporting Company	
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell compar	ny (as defined in Ru	le 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes $\Box$ No x	
Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the issuer	's classes of commo	n stock, as of the latest practicable date.	
Class		Outstanding at June 7, 2	013
Common Shares of Beneficial Interest, \$0.01 par value per shares	are	9,133,378	

# ELLINGTON RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REIT FORM 10-Q

Part I. Financial Information	<u>3</u>
Item I. Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)	<u>3</u>
Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	<u>18</u>
Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	<u>27</u>
PART II. Other Information	<u>29</u>
<u>Item 1. Legal Proceedings</u>	<u>29</u>
Item 1A. Risk Factors	<u>29</u>
<u>Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</u>	<u>29</u>
<u>Item 6. Exhibits</u>	<u>30</u>

# ELLINGTON RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REIT CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET (UNAUDITED)

	Ma	rch 31, 2013	Dece	ember 31, 2012		
(In thousands except share amounts)		Expressed ir	U.S. Dollars			
ASSETS						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	20,098	\$	18,161		
Real estate securities, at fair value:						
Non-Agency (Cost—\$12,099 and \$13,490)		12,360		13,596		
Deferred offering costs		439		360		
Interest receivable		43		39		
Total Assets	\$	32,940	\$	32,156		
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY						
LIABILITIES						
Accrued expenses	\$	728	\$	1,076		
Management fee payable		119		116		
Total Liabilities		847		1,192		
SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY						
Preferred shares, par value \$0.01 per share, 100,000,000 shares authorized; (0 shares issued and outstanding, respectively)		_		_		
Common shares, par value \$0.01 per share, 500,000,000 shares authorized; (1,633,378 shares issued and outstanding, respectively)		16		16		
Additional paid-in-capital		32,674		32,674		
Accumulated deficit		(597)		(1,726)		
Total Shareholders' Equity		32,093		30,964		
Total Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity	\$	32,940	\$	32,156		

# ELLINGTON RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REIT CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS (UNAUDITED)

		Three Month Period Ended March 31, 2013	
(In thousands except per share amounts)	Expressed	in U.S. Dollars	
INTEREST INCOME			
Interest income	\$	283	
Total interest income		283	
EXPENSES			
Management fees		119	
Professional fees		32	
Custody and other fees		26	
Agency and administration fees		13	
Organizational expenses		7	
Total expenses		197	
OTHER INCOME			
Net realized gains on real estate securities		888	
Change in net unrealized gains on real estate securities		155	
Total other income	-	1,043	
NET INCOME	\$	1,129	
NET INCOME PER COMMON SHARE			
Basic	\$	0.69	

# ELLINGTON RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REIT CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (UNAUDITED)

		Three Month Period Ended March 31, 2013											
	Common Shares		Common hares, par value	res, par Preferred		Preferred Shares, par value		Additional d-in Capital	Accumulated (Deficit) Earnings			Total	
(In thousands except share amounts)				1	Express	ed in U.S. D	ollars						
BALANCE, December 31, 2012	1,633,378	\$	16	_	\$	_	\$	32,674	\$	(1,726)	\$	30,964	
Net income										1,129		1,129	
BALANCE, March 31, 2013	1,633,378	\$	16	_	\$		\$	32,674	\$	(597)	\$	32,093	

# ELLINGTON RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REIT CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS (UNAUDITED)

		nth Period Ended rch 31, 2013
(In thousands)	Expresse	d in U.S. Dollars
Cash flows provided by (used in) operating activities:		
Net income	\$	1,129
Reconciliation of net income to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:		
Net realized gains on real estate securities		(888)
Change in net unrealized gains on real estate securities		(155)
Amortization of premiums and accretion of discounts (net)		(139)
(Increase) decrease in operating assets:		
Interest receivable		(4)
Increase (decrease) in operating liabilities:		
Accrued expenses		(299)
Management fees payable		3
Net cash used in operating activities		(353)
Cash flows provided by (used in) investing activities:		
Purchases of real estate securities		(3,331)
Proceeds from sale of real estate securities		5,309
Principal repayments of real estate securities		440
Net cash provided by investing activities		2,418
Cash flows provided by (used in) financing activities:		
Offering costs paid		(128)
Cash used in financing activities		(128)
NET INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		1,937
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF PERIOD		18,161
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF PERIOD	\$	20,098

# ELLINGTON RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REIT NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS March 31, 2013 (UNAUDITED)

#### 1. Organization and Investment Objective

Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT ("EARN") was formed as a Maryland real estate investment trust on August 2, 2012, and commenced operations on September 25, 2012. EARN conducts its business through its wholly owned subsidiaries, EARN OP GP LLC (the "General Partner") and Ellington Residential Mortgage LP (the "Operating Partnership"), which were formed as a Delaware limited liability company and a Delaware limited partnership, respectively, on July 31, 2012 and commenced operations on September 25, 2012.

The Operating Partnership conducts its business of acquiring, investing in, and managing residential mortgage-related and real estate-related assets through its wholly owned subsidiaries, EARN Securities LLC, EARN TRS LLC, EARN Mortgage LLC, and EARN CMO LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of EARN Mortgage LLC, which were each formed as Delaware limited liability companies on July 31, 2012 and commenced operations on September 25, 2012.

EARN, the General Partner, the Operating Partnership, and their consolidated subsidiaries are hereafter defined as the "Company."

The Company acquires and manages Agency and non-Agency, both investment grade and non-investment grade, residential mortgage-backed securities ("RMBS"), including Agency pools and Agency and non-Agency collateralized mortgage obligations ("CMOs"). Collectively, all of these asset types are referred to as real estate securities. The Company may also acquire and manage mortgage servicing rights, residential whole mortgage loans, and other mortgage- and real estate-related assets. The Company may also invest in other instruments including, but not limited to, forward-settling To Be Announced Agency pass-through certificates ("TBAs"), interest rate swaps and swaptions, U.S. Treasury securities, Eurodollar and U.S. Treasury futures, and cash equivalents. The Company's targeted investments may range from unrated (first loss) securities to AAA senior securities, and as of March 31, 2013, substantially all investments have some credit risk component.

Ellington Residential Mortgage Management LLC (the "Manager") serves as the Manager to the Company pursuant to the terms of the Amended and Restated Management Agreement effective as of September 24, 2012 (the "Management Agreement"). The Manager is an affiliate of Ellington Management Group, L.L.C. ("EMG"), an investment management firm that is registered as an investment adviser. In accordance with the terms of the Management Agreement and Services Agreement, as discussed in Note 7, the Manager is responsible for administering the Company's business activities and day-to-day operations of the Company and performs certain services, subject to oversight by the Board of Trustees.

The Company has not elected and does not intend to elect to be taxed as a real estate investment trust ("REIT") under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), for the period September 25, 2012 (Commencement of Operations) through December 31, 2012 or for the short taxable period January 1, 2013 through April 30, 2013. The Company made the election to be taxed as a corporation effective for the short taxable period May 1, 2013 through December 31, 2013. The Company intends to make the election to be taxed as a REIT when it files its tax return for the short taxable period May 1, 2013 through December 31, 2013.

# 2. Significant Accounting Policies

(A) Basis of Presentation: The Company's unaudited interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America, for interim financial information. Entities in which the Company has a controlling financial interest, through ownership of the majority of the entities' voting equity interests, or through other contractual right that give the Company control, are consolidated by the Company. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated. The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates and those differences could be material. Interim results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the entire fiscal year.

(B) Valuation: The Company applies Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") ASC 820-10, Fair Value Measurement and Disclosures ("ASC 820-10"), to its holdings of financial instruments. ASC 820-10 establishes a three-level valuation hierarchy for disclosure of fair value measurements. The valuation hierarchy is based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of an asset or liability as of the measurement date. The three levels are defined as follows:

- Level 1—inputs to the valuation methodology are observable and reflect quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active
  markets.
- Level 2—inputs to the valuation methodology other than quoted prices included in Level 1 are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, and
- Level 3—inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to the fair value measurement.

A financial instrument's categorization within the valuation hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The inputs or methodology used for valuing securities are not necessarily an indication of the risk associated with investing in these securities.

(C) Accounting for Real Estate Securities: Investments in real estate securities are generally recorded on trade date. These investments generally meet the requirements to be classified as available for sale under ASC 320-10-25, "Debt and Equity Securities," which requires the securities to be carried at fair value on the Consolidated Balance Sheet with changes in fair value charged to other comprehensive income, a component of Shareholders' Equity. The Company has chosen to make a fair value election pursuant to ASC 825 for its real estate securities portfolio. Electing the fair value option allows the Company to record changes in fair value in the Consolidated Statement of Operations, which, in management's view, more appropriately reflects the results of operations for a particular reporting period as all securities activities will be recorded in a similar manner. As such, the real estate securities are recorded at fair value on the Consolidated Balance Sheet and the period change in fair value is recorded in current period earnings on the Consolidated Statement of Operations as a component of Change in net unrealized gains on real estate securities.

Realized gains or losses on sales of real estate securities are included in Net realized gains on real estate securities on the Consolidated Statement of Operations, and are recorded at the time of disposition. The cost of positions sold is calculated based on identified cost. Principal write-offs are generally treated as realized losses.

- (D) Interest Income: The Company accretes market discounts and amortizes market premiums on debt securities using the effective yield method. Accretion of market discount and amortization of market premiums requires the use of a significant amount of judgment and the application of several assumptions including, but not limited to, prepayment assumptions and default rate assumptions, which are evaluated quarterly. The Company's accrual of interest, discount and premium for U.S. federal and other tax purposes is likely to differ from the financial accounting treatment of these items as described above.
- (E) Expense Recognition: Expenses are charged when incurred. Expenses include, but are not limited to, operating expenses related to the Company that are incurred by the Company or the Manager, which are eligible for reimbursement by the Company.
- (*F*) Cash and Cash Equivalents: Cash and cash equivalents include cash and short term investments with original maturities of three months or less at the date of acquisition. Cash equivalents are recorded at cost plus accrued interest, which approximates fair value. Cash accounts are maintained with financial institutions. These balances generally exceed insured limits.
- (*G*) Deposits with Dealers Held as Collateral/Due to Brokers on Margin Accounts: Deposits with dealers held as collateral consist of restricted cash for clearing and executing trades. Deposits with dealers held as collateral, due to brokers on margin accounts and other financial assets and liabilities may be offset and the net amount may be reported in the Consolidated Balance Sheet when there is a legally enforceable right to set off the recognized amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis, or realize the asset and settle the liability simultaneously. Deposits with dealers held as collateral and due to brokers on margin accounts are carried at cost, which approximates fair value. As of March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Company does not have any deposits with dealers held as collateral or amounts due to brokers on margin accounts.
- (*H*) *Financial Derivatives:* The Company may enter into various types of financial derivatives subject to certain restrictions, including restrictions associated with qualifying as a REIT when the company elects REIT tax status, and investment guidelines. As of March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Company does not have any financial derivatives.

*Swaps:* The Company may enter into interest rate swaps. Interest rate swaps are contractual agreements whereby one party pays a floating rate of interest on a notional principal amount and receives a fixed rate on the same notional principal, or vice versa, for a fixed period of time.

The Manager does not intend to operate its non-Agency RMBS investment strategy on a credit hedged basis; however, the Company may opportunistically enter into short positions using credit default swaps to protect against adverse credit events with respect to the Company's non-Agency RMBS. The Company may use credit default swaps to hedge non-Agency RMBS credit risk by buying protection on a single non-Agency RMBS or by buying protection on a basket or index of non-Agency RMBS assets. The Company may also enter into credit default swaps on various mortgage-backed securities, or "MBS" indices

and derivative contracts for hedging purposes referencing the unsecured corporate credit, or the equity of, certain corporations. However, this strategy is subject to qualifying and maintaining EARN's qualification as a REIT and maintaining EARN's exclusion from regulation as an investment company under the Investment Company Act.

Upfront payments paid/received by the Company on open swap contracts are initially recorded as an asset or liability and are recorded as a realized gain or loss on the termination date. During the term of swap contracts, changes in value are recognized as unrealized gains or losses on the Consolidated Statement of Operations. Periodic payments or receipts required by swap agreements are recorded as unrealized gains or losses when accrued and realized gains or losses when received or paid. The Company may be required to deliver or receive cash or securities as collateral upon entering into swap transactions. When a contract is terminated, the Company will realize a gain or loss equal to the difference between the proceeds from (or cost of) the closing transaction and the Company's basis in the contract, if any.

The Company's swap contracts will be generally governed by International Swaps and Derivatives Association ("ISDA") trading agreements, which are separately negotiated agreements with dealer counterparties. Changes in the relative value of the swap transactions may require the Company or the counterparty to post or receive additional collateral. Typically, a collateral payment or receipt is triggered based on the net change in the value of all contracts governed by a particular ISDA trading agreement. Cash collateral received from or paid to counterparties is included in Due to brokers on margin accounts and Deposits with dealers held as collateral, respectively. As of March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Company does not have any swap contracts.

Futures Contracts: A futures contract is an agreement between two parties to buy and sell a financial instrument for a set price on a future date. Initial margin deposits are made upon entering into futures contracts and can be either cash or securities. During the period the futures contract is open, changes in the value of the contract are recognized as unrealized gains or losses by marking to market to reflect the market value of the contract. Variation margin payments are made or received periodically, depending upon whether unrealized losses or gains are incurred. When the contract is closed, the Company records a realized gain or loss equal to the difference between the proceeds of the closing transaction and the Company's basis in the contract. As of March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Company does not have any futures contracts.

Options: The Company may purchase put, call, straddle or other similar options such as swaptions. When the Company purchases an option, an amount equal to the premium paid is recorded as an asset and is subsequently marked-to-market. Premiums paid for purchasing options that expire unexercised are recognized on the expiration date as realized losses on the Consolidated Statement of Operations. If an option is exercised, the premium paid is subtracted from the proceeds of the sale or added to the cost of the purchase to determine whether the Company has realized a gain or loss on the related investment transaction. When the Company enters into a closing transaction, the Company will realize a gain or loss depending upon whether the amount from the closing transaction is greater or less than the premium paid.

The Company may write put, call, straddle or other similar options such as swaptions. When the Company writes an option, an amount equal to the premium received is recorded as a liability and is subsequently marked-to-market. Premiums received for writing options that expire unexercised are recognized on the expiration date as realized gains on the Consolidated Statement of Operations. If an option is exercised, the premium received is subtracted from the cost of the purchase or added to the proceeds of the sale to determine whether the Company has realized a gain or loss on the related investment transaction. When the Company enters into a closing transaction, the Company will realize a gain or loss depending upon whether the amount from the closing transaction is greater or less than the premium received.

The Company may be required to deliver or receive cash or securities as collateral upon entering into certain option transactions. Movements in the value of the option transactions may require the Company or the counterparty to post additional collateral. As of March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Company does not have any options or swaptions.

- (*I*) Securities Lending: The Company may lend its portfolio securities to institutions in exchange for cash as collateral. The Company may bear the risk of a delay in recovery of, or even loss of rights in, the securities if the counterparty fails financially. The Company receives compensation for loaning its securities in the form of interest on the loan. As of March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012 there were no securities lending contracts outstanding.
- (*J*) Repurchase Agreements and Reverse Repurchase Agreements: The Company may enter into repurchase agreements with third-party broker-dealers whereby it sells securities under agreements to repurchase at an agreed upon price and date. Interest on the value of repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements issued and outstanding is based upon market rates at the time of issuance. The Company accounts for repurchase agreements as collateralized borrowings. When the Company enters into a repurchase agreement, the lender establishes and maintains an account containing cash transferred and securities having a value not less than the repurchase price, including accrued interest, of the repurchase agreement. The Company enters into reverse repurchase agreement transactions with third-party broker-dealers whereby it purchases securities under agreements to

resell at an agreed upon price and date. Repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements that are conducted with the same counterparty are reported on a net basis if they meet the requirements under the authoritative guidance. Repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements are carried at their contractual amounts, which approximate fair value. As of March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Company does not have any repurchase agreements or reverse repurchase agreements.

(*K*) When-Issued/Delayed Delivery Securities: The Company may purchase or sell securities on a when-issued or delayed delivery basis. Securities purchased or sold on a when-issued basis are traded for delivery beyond the normal settlement date at a stated price or yield, and no income accrues to the purchaser prior to settlement. Purchasing or selling securities on a when-issued or delayed delivery basis involves the risk that the market price or yield at the time of delivery may be lower or higher than the agreed upon price or yield, in which case a realized or unrealized loss may be incurred. As of March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Company does not have any when-issued or delayed delivery securities.

The Company may transact in the forward settling To Be Announced ("TBA") RMBS market. A TBA position is a forward contract for the purchase ("long position") or sale ("short position") of Agency RMBS at a predetermined price, face amount, issuer, coupon, and stated maturity on an agreed-upon future date. The specific Agency RMBS delivered into the contract upon the settlement date, published each month by the Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association, are not known at the time of the transaction. The difference between the contract price and the fair value of the TBA position is reported in net realized gain (loss) on derivatives, in the Consolidated Statement of Operations. Upon settlement of the TBA contract, the realized gain or loss on the TBA contract is equal to the difference between the fair value of the underlying Agency RMBS physically received/delivered and the contract price, or if cash settled, is equal to the net cash amount paid or received.

The Company estimates the fair value of TBA positions based on similar methods used to value real estate securities. As of March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Company does not have any TBA positions.

- (*L*) *U.S. Treasury Securities*: The Company may purchase or sell short U.S. Treasury securities and U.S. Treasury futures contracts to help mitigate the potential impact of changes in interest rates on the performance of its portfolio. The Company may borrow securities under reverse repurchase agreements to cover short sales of U.S. Treasury securities. The Company accounts for these as securities borrowing transactions and recognizes an obligation to return the borrowed securities at fair value on the Consolidated Balance Sheet based on the value of the underlying borrowed securities as of the reporting date. As of March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Company does not have any U.S. Treasury securities.
  - (M) Organizational Expenses: Organizational expenses are expensed as incurred. Organizational expenses consisted mainly of legal fees.
- (*N*) Offering Costs/Deferred Offering Costs: Offering costs are charged against shareholders' equity. As of March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, cumulative costs associated with the Company's public offering of common shares were deferred. At the closing of the offering, in May 2013, these deferred offering costs will be offset against the proceeds of the offering and charged against shareholders' equity. Deferred offering costs consist principally of legal, accounting, printing, and other fees associated with the offering.
- (O) Manager Compensation: The Management Agreement provides for the payment to the Manager of a management fee. The management fee is accrued and expensed during the period it is earned. For a more detailed discussion on the fees payable under the Management Agreement see Note 5.
- (*P*) Share Based Compensation: The Company will apply the provisions of ASC 718, "Compensation—Shares Compensation" with regard to its planned equity incentive plans. ASC 718 covers a wide range of share-based compensation arrangements including share options, restricted share plans, performance-based awards, share appreciation rights and employee share purchase plans. ASC 718 requires that compensation cost relating to share-based payment transactions be recognized in financial statements. The cost is measured based on the fair value of the equity or liability instruments issued. As of March 31, 2013, the Company has not established a share based compensation plan.
  - (Q) Dividends: Dividends payable are recorded on the declaration date.
- (*R*) Earnings Per Share ("EPS"): In accordance with the provisions of ASC 260, "Earnings per Share," the Company calculates basic income per share by dividing net income (loss) for the period by the weighted-average of the Company's common shares outstanding for that period. Diluted income per share takes into account the effect of dilutive instruments, such as share options, warrants and unvested restricted shares, and uses the average share price for the period in determining the number of incremental shares that are to be added to the weighted-average number of shares outstanding.
- (*S*) *Income Taxes*: The Company, as a business trust with more than one owner, is considered a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In general, partnerships are not subject to entity-level tax on their income, but the income of a

partnership is taxable to its owners on a flow-through basis. Interest, dividend, and other income realized by the Company from non-U.S. sources and capital gains realized on the sale of securities of non-U.S. issuers may be subject to entity level tax such as withholding and other taxes levied by the jurisdiction in which the income is sourced. The Company has not elected and does not intend to elect REIT status under the Code for the period September 25, 2012 (Commencement of Operations) through December 31, 2012 or for the short taxable period January 1, 2013 through April 30, 2013. The Company follows the authoritative guidance on accounting for and disclosure of uncertainty on tax positions, which requires management to determine whether a tax position of the company is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by the applicable taxing authority, including resolution of any related appeals of the litigation process, based on the technical merits of the position. For uncertain tax positions, the tax benefit to be recognized is measured as the largest amount of benefit that is greater than fifty percent likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. The Company did not have any unrecognized tax benefits at March 31, 2013 or December 31, 2012. The Company does not expect any change in unrecognized tax benefits within the next year. In the normal course of business, the Company may be subject to examination by federal, state, local and foreign jurisdictions, where applicable, for the current period and 2012 (its open tax years). The Company may take positions with respect to certain tax issues which depend on legal interpretation of facts or applicable tax regulations. Should the relevant tax regulators successfully challenge any such positions, the Company might be found to have a tax liability that has not been recorded in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. Also, management's conclusions regarding the authoritative guidance may be subject to review and adjustment at a later d

The Company made the election to be taxed as a corporation effective for the short taxable period May 1, 2013 through December 31, 2013. The Company intends to elect to be taxed as a REIT under Sections 856 to 860 of the Code commencing with the short taxable period May 1, 2013 through December 31, 2013.

(*T*) *Recent Accounting Pronouncements:* Under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or the "JOBS Act", the Company meets the definition of an "emerging growth company." The Company has elected to follow the extended transition period for complying with new or revised U.S. accounting standards pursuant to Section 107(b) of the JOBS Act. As a result, the Company will comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-public entities.

In December 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-11, *Disclosures about Offsetting Assets and Liabilities* ("ASU 2011-11"). This amends ASC 210-20, *Balance Sheet Offsetting*, to require new disclosures about balance sheet offsetting for derivative and financial instruments which are offset on the Consolidated Balance Sheet. The update requires disclosure of gross asset and liability amounts for financial instruments shown net on the Consolidated Balance Sheet. ASU 2011-11 is effective for interim and annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2013 and is to be applied retrospectively. In January 2013, the FASB issued ASU No. 2013-01, *Clarifying the Scope of Disclosures about Offsetting Assets and Liabilities* ("ASU 2013-01"). The amendment clarifies that the scope of ASU 2011-11 applies to derivatives accounted for in accordance with ASU No. 815, *Derivatives and Hedging*, including bifurcated embedded derivatives, repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements, and securities borrowing and securities lending transactions that are either offset in accordance with Section 210-20-45 or Section 815-10-45 or subject to an enforceable master netting arrangement or similar agreement. The adoption of ASU 2011-11, as amended by ASU 2013-01, did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In February 2013, the FASB issued ASU No. 2013-02, which amends ASC 220, *Comprehensive Income*. The amendments are intended to make the presentation of items within Other Comprehensive Income (OCI) more prominent. ASU 2013-02 requires reclassification adjustments between OCI and net income to be presented separately on the face of the financial statements. The new guidance does not change the requirement to present items of net income and OCI, and totals for net income, OCI and comprehensive income in a single continuous statement or two consecutive statements. ASU 2013-02 is effective for the first interim or annual period beginning on or after December 15, 2013. Adopting this ASU is not expected to have any impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial condition or results of operations, but may impact financial statement disclosures.

In February 2013, the FASB issued ASU No. 2013-4 which amends ASC 405, *Liabilities*. The amendment is to provide guidance for the recognition, measurement, and disclosure of obligations resulting from joint and several liability arrangements for which the total amount of the obligation within the scope of this guidance is fixed at the reporting date, except for obligations addressed within existing guidance in U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). The amendment in this update is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2014 and interim and annual periods thereafter. The Company is evaluating the impact of this amendment.

#### 3. Valuation

The Company applies Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") ASC 820-10, *Fair Value Measurement and Disclosures* ("ASC 820-10"), to its holdings of financial instruments. ASC 820-10 establishes a three-level valuation hierarchy for disclosure of fair value measurements. The valuation hierarchy is based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of an asset or liability as of the measurement date. Financial instruments include securities and derivatives. A financial instrument's categorization within the valuation hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The inputs or methodology used for valuing securities are not necessarily an indication of the risk associated with investing in these securities. The following is a description of the valuation methodologies used for financial instruments:

Level 1—valuation methodologies include the observation of quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets, often received from widely recognized data providers.

Level 2—valuation methodologies include the observation of (i) quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, (ii) inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability (for example, interest rates and yield curves) in active markets and (iii) quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active.

Level 3—valuation methodologies include (i) the solicitation of valuations from third parties (typically, broker-dealers), (ii) the use of proprietary models that require the use of a significant amount of judgment and the application of various assumptions including, but not limited to, prepayment assumptions and default rate assumptions, and (iii) the assessment of observable or reported recent trading activity. The Company utilizes such information to assign a good faith fair value (the estimated price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction at the valuation date) to each such financial instrument.

The Company seeks to obtain at least one third-party indicative valuation for each instrument, and often obtains multiple indicative valuations when available. Third-party valuation providers often utilize proprietary models that are highly subjective and also require the use of a significant amount of judgment and the application of various assumptions including, but not limited to, prepayment assumptions and default rate assumptions. The Company has been able to obtain third-party valuations on the vast majority of its assets, and the Company expects to continue to solicit third-party valuations on substantially all assets in the future to the extent practical. Beginning January 1, 2013, the Company generally values each financial instrument at the average of third party valuations received and not rejected as described below. Third-party valuations are not binding on the Company and while the Company generally does not adjust valuations it receives, it may challenge or reject a valuation when, based on validation criteria, the Company determines that such valuation is unreasonable or erroneous. Furthermore, the Company may determine, based on validation criteria, that for a given instrument the average of the third-party valuations received does not result in what the Company believes to be fair value, and in such circumstances the Company may override this average with its own good faith valuation. The validation criteria include the use of the Company's own models, recent trading activity in the same or similar instruments, and valuations received from third parties. Prior to 2013, the valuations process relied more heavily on the use of models and the observation of reported recent trading activity, which was substantiated by third party valuations. The Company's valuation process, including the application of validation criteria, is overseen by a valuation committee. Because of the inherent uncertainty of valuation, these estimated values may differ significantly from the values that would have been used

The following tables present the Company's financial instruments measured at fair value on:

# March 31, 2013:

(In thousands)

Description	1	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Assets:			 		
Non-Agency RMBS	\$	_	\$ _	\$ 12,360	\$ 12,360
Total Real Estate Securities at Fair Value	\$		\$ 	\$ 12,360	\$ 12,360

There were no transfers of financial instruments between Levels 1, 2, or 3 of the fair value hierarchy during the three month period ended March 31, 2013.

# December 31, 2012:

(In thousands)

Description	Level 1	Level 2 Level 3			Total		
Assets:		 					
Non-Agency RMBS	\$ _	\$ _	\$	13,596	\$	13,596	
Total Real Estate Securities at Fair Value	\$ 	\$ 	\$	13,596	\$	13,596	

There were no transfers of financial instruments between Levels 1, 2, or 3 of the fair value hierarchy during the period September 25, 2012 (commencement of operations) through December 31, 2012.

The following tables present additional information about the Company's investments which are measured at fair value for which the Company has utilized Level 3 inputs to determine fair value:

# Three month period ended March 31, 2013:

(In thousands)	Non-A	Agency RMBS
Beginning balance 12/31/2012	\$	13,596
Transfers <sup>(1)</sup> :		
Transfers into level 3		_
Transfers out of level 3		_
Purchases		3,331
Proceeds from sales		(5,309)
Principal repayments		(440)
Amortization/accretion, net		139
Net realized gains		888
Change in net unrealized gains		155
Ending balance 3/31/2013	\$	12,360
Change in net unrealized gain for level 3 assets still held as of March 31, 2013	\$	220

<sup>(1)</sup> Transfers are assumed to occur at the beginning of the period.

The following tables present a summary of quantitative information, which management is aware of, about the significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of investments for which the Company has utilized Level 3 inputs to determine fair value:

# March 31, 2013:

						Range								
Description		Fair Value	Valuation Technique	Significant Unobservable Input		Min Max			Min Max		Min		Max	Weighted Average <sup>(1)</sup>
	(	In thousands)												
Private Label Residential Mortgage Backed Securities	\$	10,129	Market quotes	Non Binding Indicative Price	\$	25.55	\$	82.13	\$ 69.63					
Private Label Residential Mortgage Backed Securities	\$	2,231	Discounted Cash Flows	Yield		7.9%		7.9%	7.9%					
				Projected Collateral Prepayments	18.9%		18.9%		18.9%		18.9%			
				Projected Collateral Losses		34.7%		34.7%	34.7%					
				Projected Collateral Recoveries		26.0%		26.0%	26.0%					
				Projected Collateral Scheduled Amortization		20.4%		20.4%	20.4%					
									100.0%					

<sup>(1)</sup> Averages are weighted based on the fair value of the related instrument.

#### December 31, 2012:

					Ran		
Description	Description Fair Value		Valuation Technique	Significant Unobservable Input	Min	Max	Weighted Average <sup>(1)</sup>
		(In thousands)					
Private Label Residential Mortgage			Discounted Cash				
Backed Securities	\$	13,596	Flows	Yield	6.2%	20.4%	8.5%
				Projected Collateral Prepayments	12.6%	52.2%	29.4%
				Projected Collateral Losses	11.3%	41.4%	26.9%
				Projected Collateral Recoveries	6.8%	33.2%	23.8%
				Projected Collateral Scheduled			
				Amortization	3.0%	52.7%	19.9%
							100.0%

<sup>(1)</sup> Averages are weighted based on the fair value of the related instrument.

Third-party non-binding indicative prices are validated by comparing such prices to internally generated prices based on the Company's models and to recent trading activity in the same or similar instruments. For those instruments valued using discounted cash flows, collateral prepayments, losses, recoveries and scheduled amortization are projected over the remaining life of the collateral and expressed as a percentage of the collateral's current principal balance.

Material changes in any of the inputs above in isolation could result in a significant change to reported fair value measurements. Fair value measurements are impacted by the interrelationships of these inputs. For example, a higher expectation of collateral prepayments will generally result in a lower expectation of collateral losses. Conversely, higher losses will generally result in lower prepayments.

# 4. Real Estate Securities

The following tables present the current principal balance, premium or discount, amortized cost, gross unrealized gains, gross unrealized losses, and fair market value of the Company's real estate securities portfolio at March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively. The non-Agency RMBS portfolio is not issued or guaranteed by Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac or any agency of the U.S. Government and is therefore subject to credit risk.

#### March 31, 2013:

(\$ in thousands)				Gross Un	realized		Weighted Average		
	Current Principal	Unamortized Premium (Discount)	Amortized Cost	Gains	Losses	Fair Value	Coupon	Yield	Weighted Average Life(Years) <sup>(1)</sup>
Non-Agency RMBS	\$ 20,252	\$ (8,153)	\$ 12,099	\$ 536	\$ (275)	\$ 12,360	2.9%	7.9%	6.04

# December 31, 2012:

(\$ in thousands)				Gross Ui	realized	Weighted Average		
	Current Principal	Unamortized Premium (Discount)	Amortized Cost	Gains	Losses Fair Value	Coupon Yield	Weighted Average Life(Years) <sup>(1)</sup>	
Non-Agency RMBS	\$ 26,890	\$ (13,400)	\$ 13,490	\$ 117	\$ (11) \$ 13,596	2.2% 8.5%	7.80	

<sup>(1)</sup> Actual maturities of MBS are generally shorter than stated contractual maturities. Maturities are affected by the contractual lives of the underlying mortgages, periodic payments of principal and prepayments of principal.

# 5. Management Fees

The Manager receives an annual management fee in an amount equal to 1.50% per annum of shareholders' equity (as defined in the Management Agreement) as of the end of each fiscal quarter (before deductions for management fee with respect to such fiscal period). The management fee is payable quarterly in arrears. For the three month period ended March 31, 2013, the total management fee incurred was approximately \$0.1 million.

Shareholders' equity is defined in the Management Agreement, as of the end of any fiscal quarter, as (a) the sum of (1) the net proceeds from any issuances of common shares or other equity securities of EARN or the Operating Partnership (without double counting) since inception, plus (2) EARN's and the Operating Partnership's (without double counting) retained earnings or accumulated deficit calculated in accordance with GAAP at the end of the most recently completed fiscal quarter (without taking into account any non-cash equity compensation expense incurred in current or prior periods), less (b) any amount that the Company or the Operating Partnership has paid to repurchase common shares, limited partnership interests in the Operating Partnership or other equity securities since inception. Shareholders' equity excludes (1) any unrealized gains, losses or non-cash equity compensation expenses that have impacted shareholders' equity as reported in the financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP, regardless of whether such items are included in net income, and (2) one-time events pursuant to changes in GAAP, and certain non-cash items not otherwise described above, in each case, after discussions between the Manager and EARN's independent trustees and approval by a majority of EARN's independent trustees.

#### 6. Earnings per Share

Basic EPS is calculated by dividing net income (loss) for the period by the weighted average of the Company's common shares outstanding for that period. Diluted EPS takes into account the effect of dilutive instruments, such as share options, warrants and unvested restricted shares, and uses the average share price for the period in determining the number of incremental shares that are to be added to the weighted average number of shares outstanding. As of March 31, 2013, the Company did not have any dilutive instruments outstanding. Common shares outstanding used in EPS have been adjusted to reflect the impact of the common share dividend discussed in Note 8.

The following table presents a reconciliation of the earnings and shares used in calculating basic EPS for the three month period ended March 31, 2013:

(Dollar amounts in thousands)	 onth Period Ended arch 31, 2013
Numerator:	
Net income	\$ 1,129
Denominator:	
Basic weighted average shares outstanding	1,633,378
Basic Earnings Per Share	\$ 0.69

# 7. Related Party Transactions

# **Management Agreement**

EARN has entered into a management agreement with the Manager, which provides for an initial term through September 27, 2017, and will be renewed automatically each year thereafter for an additional one-year period, subject to certain termination rights. The Company is externally managed and advised by the Manager. Pursuant to the terms of the Management Agreement, effective September 24, 2012, the Manager provides the Company with its management team, including its officers and appropriate support personnel. The Company does not have any employees. The Manager is responsible for the day-to-day operations of the Company.

# Services Agreement

The Manager and EMG are parties to a services agreement, pursuant to which EMG is required to provide to the Manager personnel, services, and resources as needed to enable the Manager to carry out its obligations and responsibilities under the Management Agreement. The Company is a named third-party beneficiary to the services agreement and, as a result, has, as a non-exclusive remedy, a direct right of action against EMG in the event of any breach by the Manager of any of its duties, obligations, or agreements under the Management Agreement that arise out of or result from any breach by EMG of its obligations under the services agreement. The services agreement will terminate upon the termination of the Management Agreement. Pursuant to the services agreement, the Manager makes certain payments to EMG in connection with the services provided. The Manager and EMG are under common ownership and control. As a result, all management fee compensation earned by the Manager and all service agreement fees earned by EMG accrue to the common benefit of the owners of the Manager and EMG, other than in respect of certain special non-voting membership interests in Ellington Residential Mortgage Management LLC held by certain shareholders of EARN.

#### Expense reimbursement

The Company is required to reimburse the Manager for operating expenses related to the Company that are incurred by the Manager, including expenses relating to legal, accounting, due diligence, other services and all other costs and expenses as approved by the Board of Trustees. The Company's reimbursement obligation is not subject to any dollar limitation. Expenses will be reimbursed in cash within 60 days following delivery of the expense statement by the Manager; provided, however, that such reimbursement may be offset by the Manager against amounts due to the Company from the Manager. The Company will not reimburse the Manager for the salaries and other compensation of its personnel except that the Company will be responsible for expenses incurred by the Manager in employing certain dedicated or partially dedicated personnel as further described below.

Following its initial public offering, completed in May 2013, the Company will reimburse the Manager for the allocable share of the compensation, including, without limitation, wages, salaries, and employee benefits paid or reimbursed, as approved by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Trustees, to certain dedicated or partially dedicated personnel who spend all or a portion of their time managing the Company's affairs based upon the percentage of time devoted by such personnel to the Company's affairs. In their capacities as officers or personnel of the Manager or its affiliates, they will devote such portion of their time to the Company's affairs as is necessary to enable the Company to operate its business.

#### **Termination fee**

The Management Agreement requires the Company to pay a termination fee to the Manager in the event of (1) EARN's termination or non-renewal of the Management Agreement without cause or (2) the Manager's termination of the Management Agreement upon a default by EARN in the performance of any material term of the Management Agreement. Such termination fee will be equal to 5% of Shareholders' Equity, as defined in the Management Agreement (see note 5 above) as of the month-end preceding termination. As of March 31, 2013, no event of termination of the Management Agreement has occurred.

#### **Registration Rights Agreement**

EARN is a party to a registration rights agreement with an affiliate of EMG and with the Blackstone Tactical Opportunities Funds (the "Blackstone Funds") pursuant to which the Company has granted Ellington and the Blackstone Funds and each of their permitted transferees and other holders of the Company's "registrable common shares" (as such term is defined in the registration rights agreement) who become a party to the registration rights agreement with certain demand and/or piggy-back registration and shelf takedown rights. In no event shall any holder of EARN's registrable common shares have any of the registration, offering, or sale rights set forth in the registration rights agreement prior to the one year anniversary of the closing of the initial public offering.

# 8. Capital

The Company has authorized 500,000,000 common shares, \$0.01 par value per share, and 100,000,000 preferred shares, \$0.01 par value per share. The Board of Trustees may authorize the issuance of additional shares of any class.

As of March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, there were 1,633,378 common shares outstanding. No preferred shares have been issued.

As of March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, in addition to the initial subscription on September 25, 2012 of \$31.5 million, the Company had aggregate additional capital commitments from its initial shareholders of \$21.0 million. Concurrent with the Company's initial public offering which was completed in May 2013, these commitments were fully drawn. Following the public offering, no further capital commitments remain from the Company's initial shareholders.

On April 18, 2013, the Company's Board of Trustees declared a 3.7066% stock dividend (58,378 shares) distributable to shareholders of record as of March 31, 2013. The price of the dividend was \$20.38 per share. The stock dividend was retrospectively applied to the periods reflected in the consolidated financial statements.

# **Distribution Policy**

The timing and frequency of distributions will be determined by the Board of Trustees based upon a variety of factors deemed relevant by the Company's trustees, including restrictions under applicable law, capital requirements of the Company, and the REIT requirements of the Code. Distributions to shareholders generally will be taxable as ordinary income, although a portion of such distributions may be designated as long-term capital gain or qualified dividend income, or may constitute a return of capital. The Company will furnish annually to each shareholder a statement setting forth distributions paid during the preceding year and their U.S. federal income tax treatment.

# 9. Commitments and Contingencies

From time to time, the Company may become involved in various claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business. Management is not aware of any significant contingencies at March 31, 2013.

# 10. Subsequent Events

On May 1, 2013, the Company completed an initial public offering of its common shares, pursuant to which it sold 6,450,000 shares to the public at a price of \$20.00 per share. Concurrent with the initial public offering, the Company completed a private placement with its initial shareholders which resulted in gross proceeds to the Company of \$21.0 million. In connection with the private placement, 1,050,000 shares were issued, also at a price of \$20.00 per share. No further capital commitments from the initial shareholders remain as a result of this private placement. Total gross proceeds from the initial public offering and concurrent private placement were \$150 million. Proceeds, net of offering costs, were approximately \$148.5 million.

# Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

In this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, except where the context suggests otherwise, "EARN," "we," "us," and "our" refer to Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT and its subsidiaries, our "Manager" refers to Ellington Residential Mortgage Management LLC, our external manager, and "Ellington" refers to Ellington Management Group, L.L.C. and its affiliated investment advisory firms.

The common shares outstanding and per share amounts discussed in this Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations reflect the 3.7066% common share dividend declared by our Board of Trustees on April 18, 2013, resulting in the distribution of an additional 58,378 common shares.

# SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

When used in this quarterly report on Form 10-Q, in future filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") or in press releases or other written or oral communications, statements which are not historical in nature, including those containing words such as "believe," "expect," "anticipate," "estimate," "project," "plan," "continue," "intend," "should," "would," "could," "goal," "objective," "will," "may," "seek" or similar expressions, are intended to identify "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and, as such, may involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and assumptions.

Forward-looking statements are based on our beliefs, assumptions and expectations of our future performance, taking into account all information currently available to us. These beliefs, assumptions and expectations are subject to risks and uncertainties and can change as a result of many possible events or factors, not all of which are known to us. If a change occurs, our business, financial condition, liquidity and results of operations may vary materially from those expressed in our forward-looking statements. The following factors are examples of those that could cause actual results to vary from our forward-looking statements: changes in interest rates and the market value of our securities; our use and dependence on leverage; the impact of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac being placed into conservatorship and related events, including the lack of certainty as to the future roles and structures of these entities and changes to legislation and regulations affecting these entities; market volatility; changes in the prepayment rates on the mortgage loans underlying the securities we own and intend to acquire; changes in rates of default and/or recovery rates on our non-agency assets; our ability to borrow to finance our assets; changes in government regulations affecting our business; our ability to maintain our exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act"); and risks associated with investing in real estate assets, including changes in business conditions and the general economy. These and other risks, uncertainties and factors, including the risk factors described under Item 1A of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, could cause our actual results to differ materially from those projected in any forward-looking statements we make. All forward-looking statements speak only as of the date on which they are made. New risks and uncertainties arise over time and it is not possible to predict those events or how they may affect us. Except as required by l

# **Executive Summary**

We are a Maryland real estate investment trust formed in August 2012 that specializes in acquiring, investing in and managing residential mortgage-related and real estate-related assets. Our primary objective is to generate attractive current yields and risk-adjusted total returns for our shareholders by making investments that we believe compensate us appropriately for the risks associated with them. We seek to attain this objective by constructing and actively managing a portfolio comprised primarily of Agency residential mortgage-backed securities, or "RMBS," and, to a lesser extent, non-Agency RMBS. We also may opportunistically acquire and manage other types of residential mortgage-related and real estate-related asset classes, such as residential whole mortgage loans, and mortgage servicing rights, or "MSRs." We believe that being able to combine Agency RMBS with non-Agency RMBS and other residential mortgage and real estate-related asset classes enables us to balance a range of mortgage-related risks.

We were formed through an initial strategic venture among affiliates of Ellington, an investment management firm and registered investment adviser with an 18-year history of investing in a broad spectrum of mortgage-backed securities and related derivatives, with an emphasis on the RMBS market, and the Blackstone Tactical Opportunity Funds, or the "Blackstone Funds." These initial investors made an aggregate investment of approximately \$31.5 million in us on September 25, 2012. On May 1, 2013, we completed an initial public offering of our common shares, pursuant to which we sold 6,450,000 shares to the public at a price of \$20.00 per share. Concurrent with the initial public offering, we completed a private placement with our initial investors which generated gross proceeds of \$21.0 million. In connection with the private placement, 1,050,000 common shares were issued, also at a price of \$20.00 per share. No further capital commitments from the initial investors remain as a result of this private placement. Total gross proceeds from the initial public offering and concurrent private placement were

\$150.0 million. Proceeds, net of offering costs, were approximately \$148.5 million.

We are externally managed and advised by our Manager, an affiliate of Ellington.

We use leverage in our Agency RMBS strategies and, to a lesser extent, in our non-Agency RMBS strategies as well. As of March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, we had no outstanding borrowings; however in April 2013, we began purchasing Agency RMBS on a leveraged basis. We have financed our purchases of Agency RMBS exclusively through repurchase agreements, which we account for as collateralized borrowings. As of May 31, 2013, we had outstanding borrowings under repurchase agreements in the amount of \$706.2 million.

We made the election to be taxed as a corporation effective for the short taxable period May 1, 2013 through December 31, 2013. We intend to elect to be taxed as a real estate investment trust, or "REIT" for U.S. federal income tax purposes for the short taxable period May 1, 2013 through December 31, 2013. Accordingly, we generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income taxes on our taxable income that we distribute currently to our shareholders as long as we maintain our intended qualification as a REIT. We intend to conduct our operations so that neither we nor any of our subsidiaries is required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

#### **Trends and Recent Market Developments**

Key trends and recent market developments for the MBS market include the following:

- *Federal Reserve and Monetary Policy*—On March 20, 2013, and again on May 1, 2013, in light of the continued elevated level of U.S. unemployment, the U.S. Federal Reserve, or the "Federal Reserve," reiterated its intention to continue its accommodative monetary policies in spite of the recent signs of improvements in labor market conditions and the general economy;
- *Prepayment Rate Trends*—Agency pool prepayment rates continue to be relatively muted considering the historically low level of interest rates, and there has been substantial dispersion in prepayment speeds as a function of pool characteristics;
- Government Homeowner Assistance Programs—In April 2013, the Federal Housing Finance Agency, or the "FHFA," announced a two year extension to the expiration of the Home Affordable Refinance Program, or "HARP," from December 2013 to December 2015;
- *GSE Developments*—Government-sponsored enterprise, or "GSE," related developments include the FHFA directing Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac to begin to more rationally price their risk, and the U.S. Treasury Department's focus on accelerating the wind down of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac;
- Mortgage Servicing and Origination—Consolidation continued to drive the mortgage servicing industry toward larger, more efficient servicers, leading to higher prepayment speeds and more liberal use of short sales and principal reduction modifications instead of foreclosures;
- Consumer Finance Protection Bureau—On January 10, 2013, the Consumer Finance Protection Bureau, or "CFPB," issued its "Ability-to-Repay" rule, designed to ensure that lenders offer mortgages that borrowers can afford to pay back and also proposed to establish the final requirements for "Qualified Mortgages"; and
- *Liquidity and Valuations*—Agency MBS rallied significantly in 2012 in response to a number of developments, most notably the renewal of the Federal Reserve's quantitative easing initiative; against a backdrop of declining yields in many fixed income sectors, we believe that there are now and will be in the near future strong entry points to invest in certain classes of prepayment-protected pools.

# Federal Reserve and Monetary Policy

Consistent with its December 2012 announcement, on March 20, 2013 and again on May 1, 2013, the Federal Reserve reiterated its intention to continue purchasing Agency RMBS at a pace of \$40 billion per month and longer-term U.S. Treasury securities at a pace of \$45 billion per month. The Federal Reserve further announced that it would be maintaining its existing policies of reinvesting principal payments from its holdings of Agency debt and Agency RMBS into Agency RMBS and of rolling over maturing U.S. Treasury securities at auction. These actions continue to be taken by the Federal Reserve so as to "maintain downward pressure on longer-term interest rates, support mortgage markets and help to make broader financial conditions more accommodative." While the Federal Reserve has not announced a projected end date for its asset purchase program, it did specify that when it decides to begin to remove policy accommodation, it will be done using a "balanced approach." In its March 20th and May 1st statements, the Federal Reserve also reiterated its December 2012 statement that it would continue to maintain the target range for the federal funds rate at 0% to 0.25% as long as the unemployment rate remains above 6.5%.

The Federal Reserve's asset purchases and other policy initiatives are designed to lower yields on Agency RMBS and thereby drive mortgage rates lower in order to spur refinancing activity and support a stronger economic recovery. However, in recent months, market perception of uncertainty with respect to future Federal Reserve actions has added significant volatility to the market for Agency RMBS. While the actions of the Federal Reserve have been successful in causing investors to sell lower-yielding assets, such as Agency RMBS and U.S. Treasury securities, and buy higher-yielding assets such as non-Agency MBS and high-yield corporate bonds, these actions have been somewhat less successful over the last few months in lowering yields on Agency RMBS and U.S. Treasury securities. For example, the yield on the benchmark ten year U.S. Treasury rose above 2% during the first quarter of 2013, representing its highest level since the start of the asset purchase programs. Despite the recent rise in interest rates, interest rate volatility has remained extremely high and Agency RMBS prices remain at substantial premiums to par, and as a result, both interest rate risk and prepayment risk remain elevated for Agency RMBS. In light of these risks, we continue to aggressively hedge our interest rate risk, and we continue to seek Agency RMBS investments with prepayment protection characteristics, or "prepayment-protected pools." Examples of prepayment-protected pools are those comprised of low loan balance mortgages, mortgages backing investor properties, those containing mortgages originated through the government-sponsored "Making Homes Affordable" refinancing programs, and those containing mortgages with various other prepayment protection characteristics.

#### Prepayment Rate Trends

The relatively muted level of prepayment activity as interest rates have broadly declined in recent years was in large part the result of: (i) falling home prices, which have left many borrowers with minimal or negative home equity; (ii) more restrictive underwriting guidelines, even for refinancings; (iii) increased origination costs, especially related to underwriting and compliance; and (iv) increases in Agency guarantee fees. These factors have resulted in substantial variations in prepayment rates between Agency pools as a function of loan-to-value ratio, loan balance, credit score, geography, property type, loan purpose, and other factors. In recognition of the importance of these underlying characteristics on prepayment behavior, the MBS market has increasingly promoted the creation of "specified" Agency pools that emphasize or de-emphasize many of these characteristics (such as pools where the principal balance of every underlying mortgage loan is below \$85,000). The Making Homes Affordable ("MHA") refinancing program, which was initiated in response to the housing market crisis, has facilitated the origination of many of these kinds of specified Agency pools. The extension of the MHA refinancing program into 2015 should sustain creation of such pools in the coming years. We expect that the ongoing origination of Agency pools with a wide variety of loan characteristics will continue to create opportunities for us to exploit the resulting differences in prepayments.

#### Government Homeowner Assistance Programs

According to FHFA, Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac refinanced approximately 100,000 mortgage loans in February 2013 under HARP, with loans having loan-to-value ratios greater than 105% making up 45% of those refinanced on a year-to-date basis. Since its inception in April 2009, approximately 2.4 million loans have been refinanced through this program. The recent success of HARP is attributable to record-low mortgage rates and enhancements to the program made in late 2011, including removal of the loan-to-value ceiling for borrowers who refinance into fixed-rate loans and the elimination or lowering of fees for certain borrowers. On April 11, 2013, the FHFA directed Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac to extend HARP by two years to December 31, 2015. FHFA also intends to launch a nationwide campaign to insure that more homeowners are aware of HARP and its eligibility requirements, with the goal of continuing to provide borrowers opportunities to refinance their mortgages and to reduce risk for the GSEs and taxpayers. Given the low level of mortgage rates, the extension of the program and the effort to attract more borrowers, it is likely that HARP refinancing volume will remain elevated in the near to medium term.

#### **GSE** Developments

On March 4, 2013, in connection with the ongoing efforts to wind down the GSEs, the FHFA announced its plans for the remainder of 2013. First, the FHFA plans to establish a new business entity that will be initially owned and funded by Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac and operate as a replacement for some of their legacy infrastructure. The longer term goal of this new entity is to create a common securitization platform that could eventually be sold or used by policy makers as a foundational element of the mortgage market of the future. Second, for 2013 the FHFA reiterated its goal of executing risk-sharing transactions for both Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, and could include transactions involving expanded mortgage insurance, credit-linked securities, senior/subordinated securities, and others. Third, the FHFA also expects to continue increasing guarantee fees in 2013 so as to make these fees more aligned with what might be expected to be charged by private sector providers. Fourth, plans for 2013 also include maintaining foreclosure prevention activities, such as HARP refinancings for underwater borrowers. Furthermore, in April 2013 the FHFA announced that it was extending HARP by two years to December 31, 2015.

We believe that those efforts aimed at more rationally pricing risk taken by the GSEs and aimed at reducing the GSEs'

portfolios and thereby accelerating the re-entry of private capital into the U.S. mortgage market, are potentially beneficial to our business. However, this process has been slow and will likely continue to evolve over an extended period. Notwithstanding the effective stabilization of the financial condition of the GSEs in the aftermath of the financial crisis, the GSEs continue to support the overwhelming majority of the U.S. single-family mortgage market. Alternatives to GSEs will become more and more necessary as they are wound down, which could increase the breadth and depth of attractive investment opportunities that are available to us and may serve as a catalyst for the rebirth of the non-Agency mortgage securitization market.

#### Mortgage Servicing and Origination

The mortgage servicing industry continued to consolidate, as the largest and most efficient mortgage servicers continued to acquire MSRs in a number of high-profile transactions. Non-bank servicers in particular are gaining market share, as MSRs will carry less favorable capital treatment under the impending Basel III framework. As a result of this industry consolidation, prepayment rates have jumped significantly for mortgage pools whose servicing was transferred to more efficient servicers. In the second half of 2012, we have also seen a growing convergence in refinancing rates among these servicers for certain collateral types, such as loans that became eligible for streamlined financing as part of HARP.

As staffing by mortgage originators has remained low following the bursting of the housing bubble, an important bottleneck constraint keeping prepayment rates low is the limited capacity of mortgage originators to refinance and originate new loans. This has resulted in a more protracted refinancing process for borrowers, as well as a significant increase in the spread between primary market mortgage rates (the rates paid by borrowers) and the secondary market mortgage rates (the yields demanded by RMBS investors for the loans they buy from originators); this increased spread is driving record high profit margins for mortgage originators.

We expect these dynamics to persist for some time. First, it will take many months for originators to increase hiring to sufficient levels. Second, there is still a large supply of HARP-eligible loans that originators can profitably refinance. Based on recent refinancing rates of HARP-eligible loans, the extension of the program through 2015, and the proposed campaign by the FHFA to attract even more borrowers, we expect prepayment rates of HARP-eligible loans to remain elevated. Because HARP refinancings tend to be more profitable for originators than other refinancings, we expect originators to exhaust the pipeline of HARP-eligible refinancings before refocusing on traditional refinancings.

We are also seeing significant changes in the way that servicers are handling delinquent loans, driven both by consolidation in the servicing industry and by the strength in the housing market. Servicers are increasingly pursuing loan modifications and short sales in lieu of foreclosure. In the case of loan modifications, servicers are pursuing principal reduction modifications much more aggressively than they were a year ago. While this trend is partially the result of political and regulatory pressures, the strength in the housing market has also contributed, as more modified borrowers have reached a positive equity position in their homes, leading to a decline in re-default rates for modified borrowers. In the case of short sales, since these generally result in higher liquidation proceeds than foreclosures, the increasing frequency of short sales have helped reduce realized losses for investors in non-Agency RMBS.

#### Consumer Finance Protection Bureau

The CFPB was established under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, or the "Dodd-Frank Act." The CFPB's mission is to make markets for consumer financial products and services operate better from the perspective of the consumer. Its activities include, among others; conduct rule-making, supervision, and enforcement of Federal consumer financial protection laws; restricting unfair, deceptive or abusive acts or practices; taking consumer complaints; and promoting financial education. In connection with its mission, on January 10, 2013, the CFPB issued a final rule designed to implement laws requiring mortgage lenders to consider consumers' ability to repay mortgage loans before extending them credit. The "ability-to-repay" rule, which is applicable to prime as well as subprime mortgages, requires the following: (i) potential borrowers must supply financial information and lenders must verify it; (ii) in order to qualify for a particular loan, a consumer must have sufficient assets or income to pay back the loan; and (iii) lenders must determine the consumer's ability to repay both the principal and the interest of the loan over the long term. At a minimum, creditors generally must consider eight underwriting factors: (1) current or reasonably expected income or assets; (2) current employment status; (3) the monthly payment on the covered transaction; (4) the monthly payment on any simultaneous loan; (5) the monthly payment for mortgage-related obligations; (6) current debt obligations, alimony, and child support; (7) the monthly debt-to-income ratio or residual income; and (8) credit history. Creditors must generally use reasonably reliable third-party records to verify the information they use to evaluate the factors.

The Dodd-Frank Act provides that "qualified mortgages," which are mortgage loans satisfying certain criteria, are entitled to a presumption that the creditor making the loan satisfied the ability-to-repay requirements. However, the Act did not specify whether the presumption of compliance is conclusive (i.e., creates a safe harbor) or is rebuttable. The final rule removed this

ambiguity in the Act, as it provides a safe harbor for loans that satisfy the definition of a qualified mortgage and are not higher-priced (*i.e.*, prime mortgages), and provides a rebuttable presumption for higher-priced mortgage loans. It also sets certain product-feature prerequisites and affordability underwriting requirements for qualified mortgages and vests discretion in the CFPB to decide whether additional underwriting or other requirements should apply. The final rule issued by the CFPB implements the statutory criteria, which generally prohibit loans with negative amortization, interest-only payments, balloon payments, or terms exceeding 30 years from being qualified mortgages. So-called "no-doc loans," where the creditor does not verify income or assets, also cannot be qualified mortgages. Finally, a loan generally cannot be a qualified mortgage if the points and fees paid by the consumer exceed 3% of the total loan amount, although certain bona fide discount points are excluded for prime loans. The rule provides guidance on the calculation of points and fees, and thresholds for smaller loans. The final rule also establishes general underwriting criteria for qualified mortgages. Most importantly, the general rule requires that monthly payments be calculated based on the highest payment that will apply in the first five years of the loan and that the consumer have a total (or back-end) debt-to-income ratio that is less than or equal to 43%.

These rules provide protections for borrowers as well as lenders, and will clearly influence the types of mortgages that lenders are willing to issue, given the legal protections afforded to qualified mortgages but not to non-qualified mortgages. As these rules are not scheduled to take effect until January 2014, and as they may be subject to further amendment or refinement, it is too early to determine the impact that they will have on mortgage lending and on RMBS.

#### Liquidity and Valuations

Agency MBS valuations rose significantly in 2012 in response to a number of developments, most notably the increases in the Federal Reserve's MBS purchase program, culminating in the Federal Reserve's decision in September 2012 to increase its net MBS purchases to a net pace of \$40 billion per month. Agency MBS valuations have also been supported by recent prepayment behavior, which has been quite favorable considering the historically low level of interest rates. While concerns linger as to how MBS valuations will respond once the Federal Reserve decides to reduce the pace of its MBS purchases, or possibly even begins to sell its MBS portfolio, private sector holdings of conventional 30-year Agency MBS are actually at multi-year lows. Therefore, as long as the Federal Reserve's ultimate exit from the Agency MBS market is orderly, we believe that the private sector should be able to absorb the additional supply.

In the first quarter of 2013, prices of prepayment-protected pools lagged those of the more "generic" pools that are the focus of the Federal Reserve's MBS purchase programs. We believe, however, that this recent underperformance has created a favorable entry point for prepayment-protected pools, and moreover we believe that the long-term outlook for prepayment-protected pools is positive, as many factors that have restrained recent prepayment activity, not only for all mortgages but for prepayment-protected pools in particular, will persist for some time.

#### Outlook

In our Agency RMBS strategy, we target pools that, taking into account their particular composition and based on our prepayment projections: (1) will generate attractive yields relative to other Agency RMBS and U.S. Treasury securities, (2) will have less prepayment sensitivity to government policy shocks and/or (3) create opportunities for trading gains once the market recognizes their value, which for newer pools may come only after several months, when actual prepayment experience can be observed. We believe that our research team, our proprietary prepayment models, and our extensive databases remain essential tools in our implementation of this strategy. However, actions by the Federal Reserve continue to dominate the Agency RMBS market, and uncertainty around Federal Reserve policy has created significant volatility, as evidenced by the recent sharp drop in Agency RMBS passthrough prices. Market perception of uncertainty with respect to future Federal Reserve actions reinforces the importance of hedging our interest rate risk as we navigate the changing market landscape. We believe that our active investing style, coupled with our willingness and ability to dynamically alter the mix of TBAs and interest rate derivatives that we use to hedge interest rate risk, enables us to take advantage of market inefficiencies and volatilities, and therefore is of great benefit to our Agency RMBS strategy. Still, prepayment risk remains elevated in our Agency RMBS pools.

We believe that the technical trends will continue to support the non-Agency MBS markets, especially relative to interest rate swaps. While non-Agency MBS yields are at their lowest point since 2008, the scarcity of investment alternatives with attractive yields has continued to fuel demand for non-Agency MBS. As long as the Federal Reserve continues its accommodative monetary policies, we expect these trends to continue. We also expect that most of the other positive developments that have lifted the market in the past year, such as the improved regulatory capital treatment of non-Agency MBS assets for banks, will continue to support the non-Agency MBS market in the near term. These positive factors notwithstanding, negative macroeconomic events, if they were to materialize, pose potential risk to non-Agency MBS. European economies continue to struggle, and a large shock to the European financial system could depress investor appetite for non-Agency MBS assets. In addition, while the U.S. Government avoided the fiscal cliff at the beginning of 2013, most of the underlying budgetary and fiscal problems have only been deferred. Should the U.S. economy relapse into recession, all credit-sensitive assets, including non-Agency MBS, could suffer.

We also continue to remain generally optimistic on the fundamental prospects for non-Agency RMBS. We believe the upward trend in home prices and the downward trend in delinquencies, foreclosures, and shadow housing inventory will enhance the yields of, and provide further price support to, non-Agency RMBS. Since the recent rally in non-Agency RMBS has reduced available yields, we believe that skillful security selection is an important factor in our ability to generate returns in 2013. We believe that the recent substantial movements in non-Agency RMBS prices have created numerous pricing disparities that require sophisticated security analysis to identify. We intend to take advantage of trading opportunities to sell those securities that we believe have become more fully valued or overpriced, and purchase those securities that we believe offer better relative value.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies**

Certain of our critical accounting policies require management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. We believe that all of the decisions and assessments upon which our consolidated financial statements are based were reasonable at the time made based upon information available to us at that time. We rely on our Manager and Ellington's experience and analysis of historical and current market data in order to arrive at what we believe to be reasonable estimates. See Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for a complete discussion of our significant accounting policies. We have identified our most critical accounting policies to be the following:

<u>Valuation</u>: We apply Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") ASC 820-10, *Fair Value Measurement and Disclosures* ("ASC 820-10"), to our holdings of financial instruments. ASC 820-10 establishes a three-level valuation hierarchy for disclosure of fair value measurements. The valuation hierarchy is based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of an asset or liability as of the measurement date. Financial instruments include securities and derivatives. A financial instrument's categorization within the valuation hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The inputs or methodology used for valuing securities are not necessarily an indication of the risk associated with investing in these securities.

The following is a description of the valuation methodologies used for our financial instruments:

Level 1 valuation methodologies include the observation of quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets, often received from widely recognized data providers.

Level 2 valuation methodologies include the observation of (i) quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, (ii) inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability (for example, interest rates and yield curves) in active markets and (iii) quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active.

Level 3 valuation methodologies include (i) the solicitation of valuations from third parties (typically, broker-dealers), (ii) the use of proprietary models that require the use of a significant amount of judgment and the application of various assumptions including, but not limited to, prepayment assumptions and default rate assumptions, and (iii) the assessment of observable or reported recent trading activity. We utilize such information to assign a good faith fair value (the estimated price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction at the valuation date) to each such financial instrument

We seek to obtain at least one third-party indicative valuation for each instrument, and often obtain multiple indicative valuations when available. Third-party valuation providers often utilize proprietary models that are highly subjective and also require the use of a significant amount of judgment and the application of various assumptions including, but not limited to, prepayment assumptions and default rate assumptions. We have been able to obtain third-party valuations on the vast majority of our assets, and we expect to continue to solicit third-party valuations on substantially all of our assets in the future to the extent practical. Generally, we value each financial instrument at the average of all third party valuations received and not rejected as described below. Third party valuations are not binding on us, and while we generally do not adjust such valuations, we may challenge or reject a valuation when, based on our validation criteria, we determine that such valuation is unreasonable or erroneous. Furthermore, we may determine, based on our validation criteria, that for a given instrument the average of the third-party valuations received does not result in what we believe to be fair value, and in such circumstances we may override this average with our own good faith valuation. Our validation criteria include the use of our own models, recent trading activity in the same or similar instruments, and valuations received from third parties. Our valuation process, including the application of our validation criteria, is overseen by a valuation committee. Because of the inherent uncertainty of valuation, these estimated values may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a ready market for the financial instruments existed, and the differences could be material to the consolidated financial statements.

See the notes to our consolidated financial statements for more information on valuation.

Accounting for Real Estate-Related Securities: Investments in real estate-related securities are generally recorded on trade date. These investments generally meet the requirements to be classified as available for sale under ASC 320-10-25, Debt and Equity Securities, which would require the securities to be carried at fair value on our consolidated balance sheet with changes in fair value charged to other comprehensive income, a component of shareholders' equity. However, we have chosen to make a fair value election pursuant to ASC 825, Financial Instruments, for our realestate-related securities portfolio. Electing the fair value option allows us to record changes in fair value in our Consolidated Statement of Operations, which, in our view, more appropriately reflects the results of our operations for a particular reporting period as all securities activities will be recorded in a similar manner. As such, the real estate-related securities are recorded at fair market value on our Consolidated Balance Sheet and the period change in fair value is recorded in current period earnings on our Consolidated Statement of Operations as a component of Change in net unrealized gains on real estate-related securities.

Realized gains or losses on sales of securities and derivatives are included in Net realized gains on real estate-related securities on the Consolidated Statement of Operations, and are recorded at the time of disposition. The cost of positions sold is calculated based on identified cost. Principal write-offs are generally treated as realized losses.

<u>Interest Income</u>: We accrete market discounts and amortize market premiums on debt securities using the effective yield method. Accretion of market discount and amortization of market premiums requires the use of a significant amount of judgment and the application of several assumptions including, but not limited to, prepayment assumptions and default rate assumptions, which are evaluated quarterly. Our accrual of interest, discount and premium for U.S. federal and other tax purposes is likely to differ from the financial accounting treatment of these items as described above.

<u>Manager Compensation</u>: The Management Agreement provides for the payment to the Manager of a management fee. The management fee is accrued and expensed during the period it is earned. For a more detailed discussion on the fees payable under the Management Agreement, see Note 5 to the consolidated financial statements included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

<u>Income Taxes</u>: Prior to May 1, 2013, the effective date of our intended election to be treated as a REIT for U.S. federal income tax purposes, as a Maryland real estate investment trust with more than one owner, we will be treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In general, partnerships are not subject to entity-level tax on their income, but the income of a partnership is taxable to its owners on a flow-through basis. Interest, dividend and other income that we realize from non-U.S. sources and capital gains that we realize on the sale of securities of non-U.S. issuers may be subject to entity-level taxes, such as withholding and other taxes levied by the jurisdiction in which the income is sourced. Although we will elect and intend to qualify to be taxed as a REIT commencing with our short taxable year May 1, 2013 through December 31, 2013, we have not elected and do not intend to elect REIT status under the Code for the period presented in the consolidated financial statements. We follow the authoritative guidance on accounting for and disclosure of uncertainty on tax positions, which requires management to determine whether a tax position of the company is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by the applicable taxing authority, including resolution of any related appeals of the litigation process, based on the technical merits of the position. For uncertain tax positions, the tax benefit to be recognized is measured as the largest amount of benefit that is greater than fifty percent likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. We did not have any unrecognized tax benefits at December 31, 2012. We do not expect any change in unrecognized tax benefits within the next year. In the normal course of business, we may be subject to examination by federal, state, local and foreign jurisdictions, where applicable, for the current period or 2012 (its open tax years). We may take positions with respect to certain tax issues which depend on legal interpretation of facts or applicable tax regulations. Should the relevant tax regulators successfully challenge any such positions; we might be found to have a tax liability that has not been recorded in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. Also, management's conclusions regarding the authoritative guidance may be subject to review and adjustment at a later date based on changing tax laws, regulations and interpretations thereof. There were no amounts accrued for penalties or interest as of or during the periods presented in these consolidated financial statements.

"Emerging Growth Company" Status: On April 5, 2012, the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or the "JOBS Act," was signed into law. The JOBS Act contains provisions that, among other things, reduce certain reporting requirements for qualifying public companies. Because we qualify as an "emerging growth company," we may, under Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act, delay adoption of new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies until such standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We may take advantage of this extended transition period until the first to occur of the date that we (i) are no longer an "emerging growth company" or (ii) affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of this extended transition period. We have elected to take advantage of the benefits of this extended transition period. As a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to those of other public companies that comply with such new or revised accounting standards. Until the date that we are no longer an "emerging growth company" or affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the exemption provided by Securities Act Section 7(a)(2)(B), upon issuance of a new or revised accounting standard that applies to our financial statements and that has a different effective date for public and private companies, we will disclose the date on which adoption is required for non-emerging growth companies and the date on which we will adopt the recently issued

accounting standard.

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

Please refer to the notes to our consolidated financial statements for a description of relevant recent accounting pronouncements.

#### **Financial Condition**

As of March 31, 2013 all of our invested capital was in non-Agency RMBS. We also held approximately \$20.1 million of cash and cash equivalents and had deferred offering costs of approximately \$0.4 million at March 31, 2013. Subsequent to March 31, 2013, we began purchasing Agency RMBS.

#### Shareholders' Equity

As of March 31, 2013, our shareholders' equity increased by approximately \$1.1 million to \$32.1 million from \$31.0 million. This increase consisted of net income of \$1.1 million.

# Net Income for the Three Month Period Ended March 31, 2013

(In thousands except for per share amounts)	Three Month Period Ended March 31, 2013	
Interest income		
Interest income	\$ 283	
Expenses		
Management fees	119	
Other operating expenses	78	
Total expenses	197	
Net realized and change in net unrealized gains on real estate securities	1,043	
Net income	\$ 1,129	
Net income Per Share	\$ 0.69	

#### **Net Income**

Our net income for the three month period ended March 31, 2013 was \$1.1 million or \$0.69 per share.

#### Interest Income

Our primary source of income is the interest earned on our investment portfolio. Our portfolio as of March 31, 2013 consisted solely of non-Agency RMBS and we earned approximately \$0.3 million in interest income on these securities for the three month period ended March 31, 2013.

#### **Management Fees**

For the three month period ended March 31, 2013 the management fee incurred was approximately \$0.1 million, which is based on shareholders' equity, excluding any unrealized gains (losses) included in net income, at the end of each quarter.

# **Other Operating Expenses**

Other operating expenses include organizational expenses, professional fees, and various other expenses necessary to operate our business. Other operating expenses for the three month period ended March 31, 2013 were approximately \$0.1 million.

# Other Income

Other income consisted of net realized and change in net unrealized gains on real estate securities. For the three month period ended March 31, 2013 other income was \$1.0 million. This \$1.0 million consisted of net realized gains of approximately \$0.9 million and change in net unrealized gains of approximately \$0.2 million. During the period we sold certain of our non-Agency RMBS holdings and reinvested in other non-Agency RMBS.

# **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Liquidity refers to our ability to meet our cash needs, including repaying our borrowings, funding and maintaining RMBS and other assets, paying dividends and other general business needs. We expect our short-term (one year or less) and long-term liquidity requirements to include acquisition costs for assets we acquire, payment of our management fee, compliance with margin requirements under our reverse repurchase agreements, repurchase agreements, TBA and derivative contracts, repayment of repurchase agreement borrowings to the extent we are unable or unwilling to extend our repurchase agreements, the payment of dividends, and payment of our general operating expenses. We expect our capital resources will primarily include cash on hand, cash flow from our investments (including monthly principal and interest payments received on our RMBS and proceeds from the sale of securities), borrowings under repurchase agreements, and proceeds from equity offerings. We expect that these sources of funds will be sufficient to meet our short-term and long-term liquidity needs.

We borrow funds in the form of repurchase agreements. The terms of these borrowings under our master repurchase agreements generally conform to the terms in the standard master repurchase agreement as published by the Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association, or "SIFMA," as to repayment and margin requirements. In addition, each lender typically requires that we include supplemental terms and conditions to the standard master repurchase agreement. Typical supplemental terms and conditions include the addition of or changes to provisions relating to margin calls, net asset value requirements, cross default provisions, certain key person events, changes in corporate structure and requirements that all controversies related to the repurchase agreement be litigated in a particular jurisdiction. These provisions may differ for each of our lenders.

As of March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012 we had no borrowings outstanding. As of May 31, 2013, we had \$706.2 million outstanding under our repurchase agreements.

We held cash and cash equivalents of approximately \$20.1 million and \$18.2 million as of March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively.

We may declare dividends based on, among other things, our earnings, our financial condition, our working capital needs and new opportunities. The declaration of dividends to our shareholders and the amount of such dividends are at the discretion of our Board of Trustees. Other than the stock dividend declared on April 18, 2013, the Company has not declared any dividends since inception.

Based on our current portfolio, amount of free cash on hand, debt-to-equity ratio and current and anticipated availability of credit, we believe that our capital resources will be sufficient to enable us to meet anticipated short-term and long-term liquidity requirements.

We are not required by our investment guidelines to maintain any specific debt-to-equity ratio, and we believe that the appropriate leverage for the particular assets we hold depends on the credit quality and risk of those assets, as well as the general availability and terms of stable and reliable financing for those assets.

#### **Contractual Obligations and Commitments**

We are a party to a management agreement with our Manager. Pursuant to that agreement, our Manager is entitled to receive a management fee, reimbursement of certain expenses and, in certain circumstances, a termination fee. Such fees and expenses do not have fixed and determinable payments. We enter into repurchase agreements with third-party broker-dealers whereby we sell securities to such broker-dealers at agreed-upon purchase prices at the initiation of the repurchase agreements and agree to repurchase such securities at predetermined repurchase prices and termination dates, thus providing the broker-dealers with an implied interest rate on the funds initially transferred to us by the broker-dealers. When we enter into a repurchase agreement, the lender establishes and maintains an account containing cash and securities having a value not less than the repurchase price, including accrued interest, of the repurchase agreement. We enter into reverse repurchase agreements with third-party broker-dealers whereby we purchase securities under agreements to resell at an agreed-upon price and date. In general, we most often will enter into reverse repurchase agreement transactions in order to effectively borrow securities that we can then deliver to counterparties to whom we have made short sales of the same securities. The implied interest rates on the repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements we enter into are based upon market rates at the time of initiation. Repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements that are conducted with the same counterparty may be reported on a net basis if they meet the requirements of ASC 210-20, *Balance Sheet*, *Offsetting*.

As of March 31, 2013, we had no outstanding borrowings. As of May 31, 2013, we had \$706.2 million of outstanding borrowings with five counterparties.

# **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

As of March 31, 2013, we did not have any relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as

entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities, which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes. Further, we have not guaranteed any obligations of unconsolidated entities nor do we have any commitment or intent to provide funding to any such entities. As such, we are not materially exposed to any market, credit, liquidity, or financing risk that could arise if we had engaged in such relationships.

# Inflation

Virtually all of our assets and liabilities are interest rate sensitive in nature. As a result, interest rates and other factors influence our performance far more so than does inflation. Changes in interest rates do not necessarily correlate with inflation rates or changes in inflation rates. Our activities and balance sheet are measured with reference to historical cost and/or fair market value without considering inflation.

#### Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

The primary components of our market risk are related to interest rate risk, prepayment risk, and credit risk. We seek to actively manage these and other risks and to acquire and hold assets that we believe justify bearing those risks, and to maintain capital levels consistent with those risks.

#### **Interest Rate Risk**

Interest rates are highly sensitive to many factors, including governmental monetary and tax policies, domestic and international economic and political considerations, and other factors beyond our control. We are subject to interest rate risk in connection with most of our assets and liabilities. For some securities in our portfolio, the coupon interest rates on, and therefore also the values of, such securities are highly sensitive to interest rate movements, such as inverse floating rate RMBS, which benefit from falling interest rates, or certain deep discount floating rate RMBS, which benefit from rising interest rates. Subject to qualifying and maintaining our qualification as a REIT and our exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act, we intend to opportunistically hedge our interest rate risk by entering into interest rate swaps, TBAs, U.S. Treasury securities, Eurodollar futures, and other instruments. In general, such hedging instruments are used to offset the large majority of the interest rate risk we estimate to arise from our repurchase agreement indebtedness associated with our Agency RMBS positions. Hedging instruments may also be used to offset a portion of the interest rate risk arising from our repurchase agreement liabilities associated with certain non-Agency RMBS positions.

The following sensitivity analysis table shows the estimated impact on the fair value of our portfolio segregated by certain identified categories as of March 31, 2013, assuming a static portfolio and immediate and parallel shifts in interest rates from current levels as indicated below.

(In thousands)	8		nge in value for a terest Rates by				
Category of Instruments	50 Basi	is Points	100 Basis Points	50 B	asis Points		100 Basis Points
Non-Agency RMBS	\$	160	\$ 326	\$	(153)	\$	(299)
Total	\$	160	\$ 326	\$	(153)	\$	(299)

Our analysis of interest rate risk is derived from Ellington's proprietary models as well as third party information and analytics. Many assumptions have been made in connection with the calculations set forth in the table above and, as such, there can be no assurance that assumed events will occur or that other events will not occur that would affect the outcomes. For example, for each hypothetical immediate shift in interest rates, assumptions have been made as to the response of mortgage prepayment rates, the shape of the yield curve, and market volatilities of interest rates; each of the foregoing factors can significantly and adversely affect the fair value of our interest rate-sensitive instruments.

The above analysis utilizes assumptions and estimates based on management's judgment and experience, and relies on financial models, which are inherently imperfect; in fact, different models can produce different results for the same securities. While the table above reflects the estimated impacts of immediate parallel interest rate increases and decreases on specific categories of instruments in our portfolio, we intend to actively trade many of the instruments in our portfolio and intend to diversify our portfolio to reflect a portfolio comprised primarily of Agency RMBS, and, to a lesser extent, other RMBS and mortgage-related assets. Therefore, our current or future portfolios may have risks that differ significantly from those of our March 31, 2013 portfolio estimated above. Moreover, the impact of changing interest rates on fair value can change significantly when interest rates change by a greater amount than the hypothetical shifts assumed above. Furthermore, our

portfolio is subject to many risks other than interest rate risks, and these additional risks may or may not be correlated with changes in interest rates. For all of the foregoing reasons and others, the table above is for illustrative purposes only and actual changes in interest rates would likely cause changes in the actual fair value of our portfolio that would differ from those presented above, and such differences might be significant and adverse. See "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

#### **Prepayment Risk**

Prepayment risk is the risk of change, whether an increase or a decrease, in the rate at which principal is returned in respect of mortgage loans underlying RMBS, including both through voluntary prepayments and through liquidations due to defaults and foreclosures. This rate of prepayment is affected by a variety of factors, including the prevailing level of interest rates as well as economic, demographic, tax, social, legal and other factors. Changes in prepayment rates will have varying effects on the different types of securities in our portfolio. We attempt to take these effects into account in making asset management decisions with respect to our assets. Additionally, increases in prepayment rates may cause us to experience losses on our IOs and IIOs, as those securities are extremely sensitive to prepayment rates. Prepayment rates, besides being subject to interest rates and borrower behavior, are also substantially affected by government policy and regulation.

#### Credit Risk

We are subject to credit risk in connection with our assets, especially our non-Agency RMBS. Credit losses on real estate loans underlying our non-Agency RMBS can occur for many reasons, including, but not limited to, poor origination practices, fraud, faulty appraisals, documentation errors, poor underwriting, legal errors, poor servicing practices, weak economic conditions, decline in the value of homes, special hazards, earthquakes and other natural events, over-leveraging of the borrower on the property, reduction in market rents and occupancies and poor property management services in the case of rented homes, changes in legal protections for lenders, reduction in personal income, job loss and personal events such as divorce or health problems. Property values are subject to volatility and may be affected adversely by a number of factors, including, but not limited to, national, regional and local economic conditions (which may be adversely affected by industry slowdowns and other factors), local real estate conditions (such as an oversupply of housing), changes or continued weakness in specific industry segments, construction quality, age and design, demographic factors and retroactive changes to building or similar codes. For mortgage-related instruments, the two primary components of credit risk are default risk and severity risk.

#### Default Risk

Default risk is the risk that borrowers will fail to make principal and interest payments on their mortgage loans. Subject to qualifying and maintaining our qualification as a REIT and our exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act, we may selectively attempt to mitigate our default risk by, among other things, opportunistically entering into credit default swaps on individual RMBS or RMBS indices, whereby we would receive payments upon the occurrence of a credit event on the underlying reference asset or assets. We also rely on third-party mortgage servicers to mitigate our default risk, but such third-party mortgage servicers may have little or no economic incentive to mitigate loan default rates.

#### Severity Risk

Severity risk is the risk of loss upon a borrower default on a mortgage loan underlying our RMBS. Severity risk includes the risk of loss of value of the property underlying the mortgage loan as well as the risk of loss associated with taking over the property, including foreclosure costs. We rely on third-party mortgage servicers to mitigate our severity risk, but such third-party mortgage servicers may have little or no economic incentive to mitigate loan loss severities. Such mitigation efforts may include loan modification programs and prompt foreclosure and property liquidation following a default.

#### **Item 4. Controls and Procedures**

#### **Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports that we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures. An evaluation was performed under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) as of March 31, 2013. Based upon that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of March 31, 2013.

#### **Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the last fiscal quarter that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### **Part II. Other Information**

#### **Item 1. Legal Proceedings**

Neither we nor our Manager is currently subject to any legal proceedings that we or our Manager considers to be material. Nevertheless, at any time, industry-wide or company-specific regulatory inquiries or proceedings can be initiated and we cannot predict when or if any such regulatory inquiries or proceedings will be initiated that involve us, Ellington, or its affiliates, including our Manager. Ellington and its affiliates have, over the years, received, and we expect in the future that they may receive, inquiries and requests for documents and information from various regulators.

We can give no assurances that regulatory inquiries will not result in investigations of Ellington or its affiliates or enforcement actions, fines or penalties or the assertion of private litigation claims against Ellington or its affiliates. We believe the intense scrutiny of CDO market participants in particular (including large CDO collateral managers such as Ellington) increases the risk of additional inquiries and requests from regulatory or enforcement agencies. In the event regulatory inquiries were to result in investigations, enforcement actions, fines, penalties or the assertion of private litigation claims against Ellington or its affiliates, our Manager's ability to perform its obligations to us under the Management Agreement between us and our Manager, or Ellington's ability to perform its obligations to our Manager under the services agreement between Ellington and our Manager, could be adversely impacted, which could in turn have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

#### Item 1A. Risk Factors

There have been no material changes to the risk factors disclosed in the Company's registration statement relating to its initial public offering. These risk factors are set forth in Exhibit 99.1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and are incorporated by reference herein.

#### Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities

Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities

On May 6, 2013, concurrent with the completion of our initial public offering of 6,450,000 common shares of beneficial interest, \$0.01 par value per share (the "Common Shares"), we completed the private placement transaction described in our registration statement on Form S-11(Registration No. 333-187662), which was declared effective by the SEC on May 1, 2013 (the "IPO Registration Statement"), pursuant to which we issued 1,000,000 Common Shares to Blackstone Tactical Opportunities EARN Holdings L.L.C. and 50,000 Common Shares to EMG Holdings, L.P. at the IPO price of \$20.00 per share. We realized aggregate proceeds of approximately \$21 million through the private placement transaction, which was exempt under Section 4(2) or Regulation D of the Securities Act of 1933 as transactions not involving public offerings made to accredited investors.

# Use of Proceeds

On May 6, 2013, we closed our initial public offering of Common Shares pursuant to which we sold 6,450,000 Common Shares to the public at a public offering price of \$20.00 per share. We raised approximately \$129.0 million in gross proceeds, resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately \$127.5 million, after deducting approximately \$1.5 million in other expenses relating to the initial public offering. We are investing the net proceeds of our initial public offering in accordance with our investment objectives and strategies as described in the prospectus that is part of the IPO Registration Statement. There has been no material change in our planned use of proceeds from our initial public offering.

All of the 6,450,000 shares sold in our initial public offering were sold pursuant to our IPO Registration Statement. Our offering pursuant to that registration statement is now complete and has been terminated. Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., Citigroup Global Markets Inc., and UBS Securities LLC were the joint book runners for the initial public offering. RBC Capital Markets, LLC, JMP Securities LLC, Blackstone Advisory Partners L.P., Sterne, Agee & Leach, Inc. and Tod's Point Capital LLC acted as co-managers.

# Item 6. Exhibits

Exhibit	Description
3.1	Articles of Amendment and Restatement of Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT filed on May 3, 2013.
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT.
4.1	Specimen Common Share Certificate of Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT (incorporated by reference to the registration statement on Form S-11 (No. 333-187662), filed on April 23, 2013.
10.1	Shareholders Agreement by and among Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT, EMG Holdings, L.P., and Blackstone Tactical Opportunities EARN Holdings, L.L.C. dated May 6, 2013.
31.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes – Oxley Act of 2002
31.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes – Oxley Act of 2002
32.1*	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes – Oxley Act of 2002
32.2*	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes – Oxley Act of 2002
99.1	Risk Factors of Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT.
101**	The following financial information from Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2013, formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language): (i) Consolidated Balance Sheet, (ii) Consolidated Statement of Operations, (iii) Consolidated Statement of Shareholders' Equity, (iv) Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows and (v) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

<sup>\*</sup> Furnished herewith. These certifications are not deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Users of this data are advised pursuant to Rule 406T of Regulation S-T that this interactive data file is deemed not filed or part of a registration statement or prospectus for purposes of sections 11 or 12 of the Securities Act of 1933, is deemed not filed for purposes of section 18 of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, and otherwise is not subject to liability under these sections.

# **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Date: June 11, 2013

Date:

June 11, 2013

ELLINGTON RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REIT

By: /s/ Laurence Penn

Laurence Penn

Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

ELLINGTON RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REIT

By: /s/ LISA MUMFORD

Lisa Mumford

Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

# EXHIBIT INDEX

3.1	Articles of Amendment and Restatement of Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT filed on May 3, 2013.
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT.
4.1	Specimen Common Share Certificate of Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT (incorporated by reference to the registration statemen on Form S-11 (No. 333-187662), filed on April 23, 2013.
10.1	Shareholders Agreement by and among Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT, EMG Holdings, L.P., and Blackstone Tactical Opportunities EARN Holdings, L.L.C. dated May 6, 2013.
31.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes – Oxley Act of 2002
31.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes – Oxley Act of 2002
32.1*	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes – Oxley Act of 2002
32.2*	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes – Oxley Act of 2002
99.1	Risk Factors of Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT.
101**	The following financial information from Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2013, formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language): (i) Consolidated Balance Sheet, (ii) Consolidated Statement of Operations, (iii) Consolidated Statement of Shareholders' Equity, (iv) Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows and (v) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

\* Furnished herewith. These certifications are not deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

\*\* Users of this data are advised pursuant to Rule 406T of Regulation S-T that this interactive data file is deemed not filed or part of a registration statement or prospectus for purposes of sections 11 or 12 of the Securities Act of 1933, is deemed not filed for purposes of section 18 of the

Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, and otherwise is not subject to liability under these sections.

Exhibit

Description

#### ELLINGTON RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REIT

#### ARTICLES OF AMENDMENT AND RESTATEMENT

*FIRST*: Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT, a Maryland real estate investment trust (the "<u>Trust</u>") formed under Title 8 of the Corporations and Associations Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland ("<u>Title 8</u>"), desires to amend and restate its Declaration of Trust as currently in effect and as hereinafter amended.

SECOND: The following provisions are all the provisions of the Declaration of Trust of the Trust currently in effect and as hereinafter amended:

#### ARTICLE I

# **FORMATION**

The Trust is a real estate investment trust within the meaning of Title 8. The Trust shall not be deemed to be a general partnership, limited partnership, joint venture, joint stock company or a corporation but nothing herein shall preclude the Trust from being treated for tax purposes as a partnership, an association or a disregarded entity under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code").

# ARTICLE II

#### **NAME**

The name of the Trust is:

#### Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT

Under circumstances in which the Board of Trustees of the Trust (the "Board of Trustees" or "Board") determines that the use of the name of the Trust is not practicable, the Trust may use any other designation or name for the Trust.

# **ARTICLE III**

#### **PURPOSES AND POWERS**

Section 3.1 *Purposes*. The purposes for which the Trust is formed are to engage in any businesses and activities that a trust formed under Title 8 may legally engage in, including, without limitation or obligation, engaging in business as a real estate investment trust ("<u>REIT</u>") within the meaning of Section 856 of the Code.

Section 3.2 *Powers*. The Trust shall have all of the powers granted to real estate investment trusts by Title 8 and all other powers set forth in the Declaration of Trust of the Trust, as it may be amended, corrected or supplemented (the "<u>Declaration of Trust</u>"), which are not inconsistent with law and are appropriate to promote and attain the purposes set forth in the Declaration of Trust.

#### ARTICLE IV

# RESIDENT AGENT

The name of the resident agent of the Trust in the State of Maryland is National Corporate Research, Ltd. whose post office address is 836 Park Avenue, Second Floor, Baltimore, Maryland 21201. The resident agent of the Trust is a Maryland corporation. The Trust may have such offices or places of business within or outside the State of Maryland as the Board of Trustees may from time to time determine.

# ARTICLE V

# **BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

Section 5.1 *Powers*. Subject to any express limitations contained in the Declaration of Trust or in the Bylaws of the Trust, as amended from time to time (the "Bylaws"), (a) the business and affairs of the Trust shall be managed under the direction

of the Board of Trustees and (b) the Board shall have full, exclusive and absolute power, control and authority over any and all property of the Trust. The Board may take any action as in its sole judgment and discretion is necessary or appropriate to conduct the business and affairs of the Trust. The Declaration of Trust shall be construed with the presumption in favor of the grant of power and authority to the Board. Any construction of the Declaration of Trust or determination made in good faith by the Board concerning its powers and authority hereunder shall be conclusive. The enumeration and definition of particular powers of the Trustees included in the Declaration of Trust or in the Bylaws shall in no way be limited or restricted by reference to or inference from the terms of this or any other provision of the Declaration of Trust or the Bylaws or construed or deemed by inference or otherwise in any manner to exclude or limit the powers conferred upon the Board or the Trustees under the general laws of the State of Maryland or any other applicable laws.

The Board, without any action by the shareholders of the Trust, shall have and may exercise, on behalf of the Trust, without limitation, the power to cause the Trust to qualify as a REIT under the Code; to cause the Trust to terminate its status as a REIT under the Code pursuant to Section 5.5 hereof; to determine that compliance with any restriction or limitation on ownership and transfers of shares of beneficial interest in the Trust set forth in Article VII of the Declaration of Trust is no longer required in order for the Trust to qualify as a REIT under the Code; to adopt, amend and repeal Bylaws; to elect officers in the manner prescribed in the Bylaws; to solicit proxies from holders of shares of beneficial interest in the Trust; and to do any other acts and deliver any other documents necessary or appropriate to the foregoing powers.

Section 5.2 *Number*. The number of Trustees (hereinafter the "<u>Trustees</u>") is four, which number may be increased or decreased only pursuant to the Bylaws. The Trustees shall be elected at each annual meeting of shareholders in the manner provided in the Bylaws or, in order to fill any vacancy on the Board of Trustees, in the manner provided in the Bylaws, to serve until the next annual meeting of shareholders and until their successors are duly elected and qualify.

The names of the Trustees who shall serve until their successors are duly elected and qualify are:

David S. Blitzer Menes Chee Laurence E. Penn Thomas F. Robards

Except as may be provided by the Board of Trustees in setting the terms of any class or series of Shares (as hereinafter defined), vacancies on the Board of Trustees, whether resulting from an increase in the number of Trustees or otherwise, may be filled only in the manner provided in the Bylaws. It shall not be necessary to list in the Declaration of Trust the names and addresses of any Trustees hereinafter elected.

Section 5.3 *Removal*. Subject to the rights of holders of one or more classes or series of Preferred Shares (as hereinafter defined) to elect or remove one or more Trustees, a Trustee may be removed at any time, but only for cause and then only by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast generally in the election of Trustees. For the purpose of this paragraph, "cause" shall mean, with respect to any particular Trustee, conviction of a felony or a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction holding that such Trustee caused demonstrable, material harm to the Trust through bad faith or active and deliberate dishonesty.

Section 5.4 Determinations by Board. The determination as to any of the following matters, made in good faith by or pursuant to the direction of the Board of Trustees consistent with the Declaration of Trust, shall be final and conclusive and shall be binding upon the Trust and every holder of Shares: the amount of the net income of the Trust for any period and the amount of assets at any time legally available for the payment of dividends, redemption of Shares or the payment of other distributions on Shares; the amount of paid-in surplus, net assets, other surplus, annual or other cash flow, funds from operations, net profit, net assets in excess of capital, undivided profits or excess of profits over losses on sales of assets; the amount, purpose, time of creation, increase or decrease, alteration or cancellation of any reserves or charges and the propriety thereof (whether or not any obligation or liability for which such reserves or charges shall have been created shall have been paid or discharged); any interpretation of the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers or rights, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or distributions, qualifications or terms or conditions of redemption of any class or series of Shares; the fair value, or any sale, bid or asked price to be applied in determining the fair value, of any asset owned or held by the Trust or of any Shares; the number of Shares of any class of the Trust; any matter relating to the acquisition, holding and disposition of Trust or Bylaws or otherwise to be determined by the Board of Trustees.

Section 5.5 *REIT Qualification*. If the Board of Trustees determines that it is no longer in the best interests of the Trust to continue to be qualified as a REIT, the Board of Trustees may revoke or otherwise terminate the Trust's REIT election pursuant

#### ARTICLE VI

#### SHARES OF BENEFICIAL INTEREST

Section 6.1 *Authorized Shares*. The beneficial interest of the Trust shall be divided into shares of beneficial interest (the "Shares"). The Trust has authority to issue 500,000,000 common shares of beneficial interest, \$0.01 par value per share ("Common Shares"), and 100,000,000 preferred shares of beneficial interest, \$0.01 par value per share ("Preferred Shares"). If shares of one class are classified or reclassified into shares of another class of shares pursuant to this Article VI, the number of authorized shares of the former class shall be automatically decreased and the number of shares of the latter class shall be automatically increased, in each case by the number of shares so classified or reclassified, so that the aggregate number of shares of beneficial interest of all classes that the Trust has authority to issue shall not be more than the total number of shares of beneficial interest set forth in the second sentence of this paragraph. The Board of Trustees, with the approval of a majority of the entire Board and without any action by the shareholders of the Trust, may amend the Declaration of Trust from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of Shares or the number of Shares of any class or series that the Trust has authority to issue.

Section 6.2 *Common Shares*. Subject to the provisions of Article VII and except as may otherwise be specified in the Declaration of Trust, each Common Share shall entitle the holder thereof to one vote on each matter upon which holders of Common Shares are entitled to vote. The Board of Trustees may reclassify any unissued Common Shares from time to time into one or more classes or series of Shares.

Section 6.3 *Preferred Shares*. The Board of Trustees may classify any unissued Preferred Shares and reclassify any previously classified but unissued Preferred Shares of any series from time to time, into one or more classes or series of Shares.

Section 6.4 *Classified or Reclassified Shares*. Prior to issuance of classified or reclassified Shares of any class or series, the Board of Trustees by resolution shall (a) designate that class or series to distinguish it from all other classes and series of Shares; (b) specify the number of Shares to be included in the class or series; (c) set or change, subject to the provisions of Article VII and subject to the express terms of any class or series of Shares outstanding at the time, the preferences, conversion and other rights, voting powers (including exclusive voting rights, if any), restrictions, limitations as to dividends and other distributions, qualifications and terms and conditions of redemption for each class or series; and (d) cause the Trust to file articles supplementary with the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of Maryland (the "SDAT"). Any of the terms of any class or series of Shares set pursuant to clause (c) of this Section 6.4 may be made dependent upon facts ascertainable outside the Declaration of Trust (including the occurrence of any event, including a determination or action by the Trust or any other person or body or any other facts or events within the control of the Trust) and may vary among holders thereof, provided that the manner in which such facts or variations shall operate upon the terms of such class or series of Shares is clearly and expressly set forth in the articles supplementary filed with the SDAT.

Section 6.5 *Authorization by Board of Share Issuance*. The Board of Trustees may authorize the issuance from time to time of Shares of any class or series, whether now or hereafter authorized, or securities or rights convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Shares of any class or series, whether now or hereafter authorized, for such consideration (whether in cash, property, past or future services, obligation for future payment or otherwise) as the Board of Trustees may deem advisable (or without consideration in the case of a Share split or Share dividend), subject to such restrictions or limitations, if any, as may be set forth in the Declaration of Trust or the Bylaws.

Section 6.6 *Dividends and Distributions*. The Board of Trustees may from time to time authorize, and cause the Trust to declare to shareholders, such dividends or distributions, in cash or other assets of the Trust or in securities of the Trust or from any other source as the Board of Trustees in its discretion shall determine. Shareholders shall have no right to any dividend or distribution unless and until authorized by the Board of Trustees and declared by the Trust. The exercise of the powers and rights of the Board of Trustees pursuant to this Section 6.6 shall be subject to the provisions of any class or series of Shares at the time outstanding.

Section 6.7 *General Nature of Shares*. All Shares shall be personal property entitling the shareholders only to those rights provided in the Declaration of Trust. The shareholders shall have no interest in the property of the Trust and shall have no right to compel any partition, division, dividend or distribution of the Trust or of the property of the Trust. The death of a shareholder shall not terminate the Trust. The Trust is entitled to treat as shareholders only those persons in whose names Shares are registered as holders of Shares on the share ledger of the Trust.

Section 6.8 *Fractional Shares*. The Trust may, without the consent or approval of any shareholder, issue fractional Shares, eliminate a fraction of a Share by rounding up or down to a full Share, arrange for the disposition of a fraction of a Share by the person entitled to it, or pay cash for the fair value of a fraction of a Share.

Section 6.9 *Declaration and Bylaws*. The rights of all shareholders and the terms of all Shares are subject to the provisions of the Declaration of Trust and the Bylaws.

Section 6.10 *Tax on Disqualified Organizations*. To the extent that the Trust incurs any tax pursuant to Section 860E(e)(6) of the Code as the result of any "excess inclusion" income (within the meaning of Section 860E of the Code) of the Trust being allocated to a "disqualified organization" (as defined in Section 860E(e)(5) of the Code) that holds Common Shares or Preferred Shares in record name, the Trust shall reduce the distributions payable to any such "disqualified organization" whose ownership of Common Shares or Preferred Shares caused such tax to be incurred by an amount equal to such tax, in the manner described in Treasury Regulations Section 1.860E-2(b)(4).

#### ARTICLE VII

#### RESTRICTION ON TRANSFER AND OWNERSHIP OF SHARES

Section 7.1 Definitions. For the purpose of this Article VII, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

Beneficial Ownership. The term "Beneficial Ownership" shall mean ownership of Equity Shares by a Person, whether the interest in Equity Shares is held directly or indirectly (including by a nominee), and shall include interests that would be treated as owned through the application of Section 544 of the Code, as modified by Sections 856(h)(1)(B) and 856(h)(3)(A) of the Code. The terms "Beneficial Owner," "Beneficially Owns" and "Beneficially Owned" shall have the correlative meanings.

*Business Day.* The term "<u>Business Day</u>" shall mean any day, other than a Saturday, a Sunday, a legal holiday or day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

Charitable Beneficiary. The term "Charitable Beneficiary" shall mean one or more beneficiaries of the Charitable Trust as determined pursuant to Section 7.3.6 hereof, provided that each such organization must be described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code and contributions to each such organization must be eligible for deduction under each of Sections 170(b)(1)(A), 2055 and 2522 of the Code.

Charitable Trust. The term "Charitable Trust" shall mean any trust provided for in Section 7.3.1 hereof.

*Charitable Trustee.* The term "Charitable Trustee" shall mean the Person unaffiliated with the Trust and a Prohibited Owner, that is appointed by the Trust to serve as trustee of the Charitable Trust.

Constructive Ownership. The term "Constructive Ownership" shall mean ownership of Equity Shares by a Person, whether the interest in Equity Shares is held directly or indirectly (including by a nominee), and shall include interests that would be treated as owned through the application of Section 318(a) of the Code, as modified by Section 856(d)(5) of the Code. The terms "Constructive Owner," "Constructively Owns" and "Constructively Owned" shall have the correlative meanings.

*Equity Shares.* The term "Equity Shares" shall mean Shares of all classes or series, including, without limitation, Common Shares and Preferred Shares.

*Excepted Holder*. The term "Excepted Holder" shall mean a Person for whom an Excepted Holder Limit is created by this Article VII or by the Board of Trustees pursuant to Section 7.2.7 hereof.

*Excepted Holder Limit.* The term "Excepted Holder Limit" shall mean, provided that the affected Excepted Holder agrees to comply with the requirements established by the Declaration of Trust or the Board of Trustees pursuant to Section 7.2.7 hereof and subject to adjustment pursuant to Section 7.2.8 hereof, the percentage limit established for an Excepted Holder by the Board of Trustees pursuant to Section 7.2.7 hereof.

*Initial Date.* The term "Initial Date" shall mean the date of the issuance of Common Shares pursuant to the initial underwritten public offering of Common Shares.

*Market Price*. The term "Market Price" on any date shall mean, with respect to any class or series of outstanding Equity Shares, the Closing Price for such Equity Shares on such date. The "Closing Price" on any date shall mean the last reported sale

price for such Equity Shares, regular way, or, in case no such sale takes place on such day, the average of the closing bid and asked prices, regular way, for such Equity Shares, in either case as reported in the principal consolidated transaction reporting system with respect to securities listed or admitted to trading on the NYSE or, if such Equity Shares are not listed or admitted to trading on the NYSE, as reported on the principal consolidated transaction reporting system with respect to securities listed on the principal national securities exchange on which such Equity Shares are listed or admitted to trading or, if such Equity Shares are not listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange, the last quoted price, or, if not so quoted, the average of the high bid and low asked prices in the over-the-counter market, as reported by the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotation System or, if such system is no longer in use, the principal other automated quotation system that may then be in use or, if such Equity Shares are not quoted by any such organization, the average of the closing bid and asked prices as furnished by a professional market maker making a market in such Equity Shares selected by the Board of Trustees or, in the event that no trading price is available for such Equity Shares, the fair market value of Equity Shares, as determined in good faith by the Board of Trustees.

*NYSE*. The term "NYSE" shall mean the New York Stock Exchange.

One Hundred Shareholders Date. The term "One Hundred Shareholders Date" shall mean the first date on which Equity Shares are beneficially owned by 100 or more Persons within the meaning of Section 856(a)(5) of the Code without regard to Section 856(h)(2) of the Code.

*Person.* The term "Person" shall mean an individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, estate, trust (including a trust qualified under Sections 401(a) or 501(c)(17) of the Code), a portion of a trust permanently set aside for or to be used exclusively for the purposes described in Section 642(c) of the Code, association, private foundation within the meaning of Section 509(a) of the Code, joint stock company, government subdivision, agency or instrumentality or other entity and also includes a "group" as that term is used for purposes of Rule 13d-5(b) or Section 13(d)(3) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and a group to which an Excepted Holder Limit applies.

*Prohibited Owner*. The term "<u>Prohibited Owner</u>" shall mean, with respect to any purported Transfer (or other event) during the period commencing on the Initial Date and ending on the Restriction Termination Date, any Person who, but for the provisions of Section 7.2.1 hereof, would Beneficially Own or Constructively Own Equity Shares in violation of the provisions of Section 7.2.1(a) hereof, and if appropriate in the context, shall also mean any Person who would have been the record owner of Equity Shares that the Prohibited Owner would have so owned.

Restriction Termination Date. The term "Restriction Termination Date" shall mean the first day after the Initial Date on which the Board of Trustees determines pursuant to Section 5.5 hereof that it is no longer in the best interests of the Trust to attempt to, or continue to, qualify as a REIT under the Code or that compliance with the restrictions and limitations on Beneficial Ownership, Constructive Ownership and Transfers of Equity Shares set forth herein is no longer required in order for the Trust to qualify as a REIT under the Code.

Share Ownership Limit. The term "Share Ownership Limit" shall mean nine and eight-tenths percent (9.8%) in value or in number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of the outstanding shares of any class or series of Equity Shares of the Trust excluding any outstanding Equity Shares not treated as outstanding for federal income tax purposes, or such other percentage determined from time to time by the Board of Trustees in accordance with Section 7.2.8 hereof.

Transfer. The term "Transfer" shall mean any issuance, sale, transfer, gift, assignment, devise or other disposition, as well as any other event that causes any Person to acquire Beneficial Ownership or Constructive Ownership, or any agreement to take any such actions or cause any such events, of Equity Shares or the right to vote or receive dividends on Equity Shares, including (a) the granting or exercise of any option (or any disposition of any option), pledge, security interest or similar right to acquire Equity Shares, (b) any disposition of any securities or rights convertible into or exchangeable for Equity Shares or any interest in Equity Shares or any exercise of any such conversion or exchange right and (c) Transfers of interests in other entities that result in changes in Beneficial Ownership or Constructive Ownership of Equity Shares; in each case, whether voluntary or involuntary, whether owned of record, Constructively Owned or Beneficially Owned and whether by operation of law or otherwise. The terms "Transferring" and "Transferred" shall have the correlative meanings.

Section 7.2 Equity Shares.

Section 7.2.1 Ownership Limitations.

(a) Basic Restrictions.

- (i) During the period commencing on the Initial Date and prior to the Restriction Termination Date, but subject to Section 7.4 and except as provided in Section 7.2.7 hereof, no Person, other than an Excepted Holder, shall Beneficially Own or Constructively Own Equity Shares in excess of the Share Ownership Limit. No Excepted Holder shall Beneficially Own or Constructively Own Equity Shares in excess of the Excepted Holder Limit for such Excepted Holder.
- (ii) During the period commencing on the Initial Date and prior to the Restriction Termination Date, but subject to Section 7.4 and except as provided in Section 7.2.7 hereof, no Person shall Beneficially Own or Constructively Own Equity Shares to the extent that such Beneficial Ownership or Constructive Ownership of Equity Shares would result in the Trust being "closely held" within the meaning of Section 856(h) of the Code (without regard to whether the ownership interest is held during the last half of a taxable year).
- (iii) During the period commencing on the One Hundred Shareholders Date and prior to the Restriction Termination Date, but subject to Section 7.4 and except as provided in Section 7.2.7 hereof, any Transfer of Equity Shares that, if effective, would result in Equity Shares being beneficially owned by less than one hundred (100) Persons (determined under the principles of Section 856(a)(5) of the Code) shall be void *ab initio*, and the intended transferee shall acquire no rights in such Equity Shares.
- (iv) During the period commencing on the Initial Date and prior to the Restriction Termination Date, but subject to Section 7.4 hereof, no Person shall Beneficially Own or Constructively Own Equity Shares to the extent that such Beneficial Ownership or Constructive Ownership would otherwise cause the Trust to fail to qualify as a REIT under the Code.
  - (b) Transfer in Trust; Transfer Void Ab Initio.
- (i) If any Transfer of Equity Shares (or other event) occurs which, if effective, would result in any Person Beneficially Owning or Constructively Owning Equity Shares in violation of Sections 7.2.1(a)(i), (ii) or (iv) hereof,
- (A) then that number of Equity Shares the Beneficial Ownership or Constructive Ownership of which otherwise would cause such Person to violate Sections 7.2.1(a)(i), (ii) or (iv) hereof (rounded up to the nearest whole share) shall be automatically transferred without further action by the Trust or any other party, to a Charitable Trust for the benefit of a Charitable Beneficiary, as described in Section 7.3 hereof, effective as of the close of business on the Business Day prior to the date of such Transfer, and such Person shall acquire no rights in such Equity Shares; or
- (B) if the transfer to the Charitable Trust described in clause (i) of this sentence would not be effective for any reason to prevent the violation of Sections 7.2.1(a)(i), (ii) or (iv) hereof, then the Transfer of that number of Equity Shares that otherwise would cause any Person to violate Sections 7.2.1(a)(i), (ii) or (iv) hereof shall be void *ab initio*, and the intended transferee shall acquire no rights in such Equity Shares.
- (ii) In determining which Equity Shares are to be transferred to a Charitable Trust in accordance with this Section 7.2.1(b) and Section 7.3 hereof, (A) Equity Shares directly or indirectly held or Beneficially Owned or Constructively Owned by a Person or Persons that caused or contributed to the application of this Section 7.2.1(b) (including by breaching, or failing to make, an appropriate representation, warranty or covenant for the benefit of the Company), as determined by the Board of Trustees, shall be so transferred to a Charitable Trust in such a manner that minimizes the aggregate value of the Equity Shares that are transferred to the Charitable Trust, as determined by the Board of Trustees, and (B) if such transfers are not sufficient to cure the applicable violation of Sections 7.2.1(a)(i), (ii) or (iv) hereof, additional Equity Shares shall be so transferred to a Charitable Trust in such a manner that minimizes the aggregate value of the Equity Shares that are transferred to the Charitable Trust and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, on a pro rata basis, in each case as determined by the Board of Trustees; and
- (iii) To the extent that, upon a transfer of Equity Shares pursuant to this Section 7.2.1(b), a violation of Section 7.2.1(a) would nonetheless be continuing (for example where the ownership of Equity Shares by a single Charitable Trust would result in the Equity Shares being beneficially owned (determined under the principles of Section 856(a)(5) of the Code) by less than 100 persons), the Equity Shares shall be transferred to that number of Charitable Trusts, each having a distinct Charitable Trustee and a Charitable Beneficiary or Charitable Beneficiaries that are distinct from those of each other Charitable Trust, such that there is no violation of Section 7.2.1(a).
- Section 7.2.2 *Remedies for Breach*. If the Board of Trustees or any duly authorized committee thereof shall at any time determine in good faith that a Transfer or other event has taken place that results in a violation of Section 7.2.1 hereof or that a Person intends to acquire or has attempted to acquire Beneficial Ownership or Constructive Ownership of any Equity Shares in violation of Section 7.2.1 hereof (whether or not such violation is intended), the Board of Trustees or a committee thereof shall take such action as it deems advisable to refuse to give effect to or to prevent such Transfer or other event, including, without

limitation, causing the Trust to redeem Equity Shares, refusing to give effect to such Transfer on the books of the Trust or instituting proceedings to enjoin such Transfer or other event; *provided*, *however*, that any Transfers or attempted Transfers or other events in violation of Section 7.2.1 hereof shall automatically be transferred to the Charitable Trust described above, and, where applicable, such Transfer (or other event) shall be void *ab initio* as provided above irrespective of any action (or non-action) by the Board of Trustees or a committee thereof.

Section 7.2.3 *Notice of Restricted Transfer*. Any Person who acquires or attempts or intends to acquire Beneficial Ownership or Constructive Ownership of Equity Shares that will or may violate Section 7.2.1(a) hereof, or any Person who would have owned Equity Shares that resulted in a transfer to the Charitable Trust pursuant to the provisions of Section 7.2.1(b) hereof, shall immediately give written notice to the Trust of such event or, in the case of such a proposed or attempted transaction, give at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice, and shall provide to the Trust such other information as the Trust may request in order to determine the effect, if any, of such Transfer on the Trust's status as a REIT under the Code.

Section 7.2.4 Owners Required To Provide Information. From the Initial Date and prior to the Restriction Termination Date:

- (a) every owner of five percent (5%) or more (or such lower percentage as required by the Code or the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder) in number or value of the outstanding Equity Shares, within 30 days after the end of each taxable year, shall give written notice to the Trust stating the name and address of such owner, the number of Equity Shares of each class and/or series Beneficially Owned and a description of the manner in which such shares are held. Each such owner shall provide to the Trust such additional information as the Trust may request in order to determine the effect, if any, of such Beneficial Ownership on the Trust's status as a REIT under the Code and to ensure compliance with Section 7.2.1(a) hereof; and
- (b) each Person who is a Beneficial Owner or Constructive Owner of Equity Shares and each Person (including the shareholder of record) who is holding Equity Shares for a Beneficial Owner or Constructive Owner shall provide to the Trust such information as the Trust may request, in good faith, in order to determine the Trust's status as a REIT under the Code and to comply with the requirements of any taxing authority or governmental authority or to determine such compliance and to ensure compliance with the Share Ownership Limit.

Section 7.2.5 *Remedies Not Limited.* Nothing contained in this Section 7.2 shall limit the authority of the Board of Trustees to take such other action as it deems necessary or advisable to, subject to Section 5.5 hereof, protect the Trust and the interests of its shareholders in preserving the Trust's status as a REIT under the Code.

Section 7.2.6 *Ambiguity*. In the case of an ambiguity in the application of any of the provisions of this Article VII, the Board of Trustees shall have the power to determine the application of the provisions of this Article VII with respect to any situation based on the facts known to it. In the event Sections 7.2 or 7.3 hereof requires an action by the Board of Trustees and the Declaration of Trust fails to provide specific guidance with respect to such action, the Board of Trustees shall have the power to determine the action to be taken so long as such action is not contrary to the provisions of Sections 7.1, 7.2 or 7.3 hereof. Absent a decision to the contrary by the Board of Trustees (which the Board of Trustees may make in its sole and absolute discretion), if a Person would have (but for the remedies set forth in Section 7.2.1 hereof) acquired Beneficial or Constructive Ownership of Equity Shares in violation of Section 7.2.1 hereof, such remedies (as applicable) shall apply first to the Equity Shares which, but for such remedies, would have been actually owned by such Person, and second to Equity Shares which, but for such remedies, would have been Beneficially Owned or Constructively Owned (but not actually owned) by such Person, pro rata among the Persons who actually own such Equity Shares based upon the relative number of Equity Shares held by each such Person.

# Section 7.2.7 Exceptions.

- (a) The Board of Trustees, in its sole discretion, may exempt (prospectively or retroactively) a Person from the restrictions contained in Sections 7.2.1(a)(i), (ii), or (iii) hereof, as the case may be, and may establish or increase an Excepted Holder Limit for such Person if the Board of Trustees obtains such representations, covenants and undertakings as the Board of Trustees may deem appropriate in order to conclude that granting the exemption and/or establishing or increasing the Excepted Holder Limit, as the case may be, will not cause the Trust to lose its status as a REIT under the Code.
- (b) Prior to granting any exception pursuant to Section 7.2.7(a) hereof, the Board of Trustees may require a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service, or an opinion of counsel, in either case in form and substance satisfactory to the Board of Trustees in its sole discretion, as it may deem necessary or advisable in order to determine or ensure the Trust's status as a REIT under the Code. Notwithstanding the receipt of any ruling or opinion, the Board of Trustees may impose such conditions or restrictions as it deems appropriate in connection with granting such exception.

(c) Subject to Section 7.2.1(a)(ii) hereof, an underwriter, placement agent or initial purchaser that participates in a public offering, private placement or other private offering of Equity Shares (or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Equity Shares) may Beneficially Own or Constructively Own Equity Shares (or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Equity Shares) in excess of the Share Ownership Limit, but only to the extent necessary to facilitate such public offering, private placement or immediate resale of such Equity Shares and provided that the restrictions contained in Section 7.2.1(a) hereof will not be violated following the distribution by such underwriter, placement agent or initial purchaser of such Equity Shares.

Section 7.2.8 Change in Share Ownership Limit and Excepted Holder Limits.

- (a) The Board of Trustees may from time to time increase or decrease the Share Ownership Limit; *provided, however*, that a decreased Share Ownership Limit will not be effective for any Person whose percentage ownership of Equity Shares is in excess of such decreased Share Ownership Limit until such time as such Person's percentage ownership of Equity Shares equals or falls below the decreased Share Ownership Limit, and until such time as such Person's percentage ownership of Equity Shares falls below such decreased Share Ownership Limit, any further acquisition of Equity Shares in excess of such decreased Share Ownership Limit will be in violation of the Share Ownership Limit and, provided further, that the new Share Ownership Limit would not allow five or fewer individuals (including any entity treated as an individual under Section 542(a)(2) of the Code and taking into account all Excepted Holders) to Beneficially Own more than 49.9% in value of the outstanding Equity Shares.
- (b) The Board of Trustees may only reduce the Excepted Holder Limit for an Excepted Holder: (1) with the written consent of such Excepted Holder at any time, or (2) pursuant to the terms and conditions of the agreements and undertakings entered into with such Excepted Holder in connection with the establishment of the Excepted Holder Limit for that Excepted Holder. No Excepted Holder Limit shall be reduced to a percentage that is less than the then current Share Ownership Limit.

Section 7.2.9 *Certificates and Legend*. Notwithstanding anything herein or in the Bylaws to the contrary, Equity Shares shall be evidenced by certificates. Each certificate for Equity Shares shall bear a legend summarizing the restrictions on transfer and ownership contained herein. Instead of a legend, the certificate may state that the Trust will furnish a full statement about certain restrictions on transferability to a shareholder on request and without charge.

Section 7.3 Transfer of Equity Shares in Trust.

Section 7.3.1 *Ownership in Trust*. Upon any purported Transfer or other event described in Section 7.2.1(b) hereof that would result in a transfer of Equity Shares to a Charitable Trust, such Equity Shares shall be deemed to have been transferred to the Charitable Trustee as trustee of a Charitable Trust for the exclusive benefit of one or more Charitable Beneficiaries. Such transfer to the Charitable Trustee shall be deemed to be effective as of the close of business on the Business Day prior to the purported Transfer or other event that results in the transfer to the Charitable Trust pursuant to Section 7.2.1(b) hereof. The Charitable Trustee shall be appointed by the Trust and shall be a Person unaffiliated with the Trust and any Prohibited Owner. Each Charitable Beneficiary shall be designated by the Trust as provided in Section 7.3.6 hereof.

Section 7.3.2 *Status of Shares Held by the Charitable Trustee*. Equity Shares held by the Charitable Trustee shall be issued and outstanding Equity Shares of the Trust. The Prohibited Owner shall have no rights in the Equity Shares held by the Charitable Trustee. The Prohibited Owner shall not benefit economically from ownership of any shares held in trust by the Charitable Trustee, shall have no rights to dividends or other distributions and shall not possess any rights to vote or other rights attributable to the shares held in the Charitable Trust.

Section 7.3.3 *Dividend and Voting Rights*. The Charitable Trustee shall have all voting rights and rights to dividends or other distributions with respect to Equity Shares held in the Charitable Trust, which rights shall be exercised for the exclusive benefit of the Charitable Beneficiary. Any dividend or other distribution paid to the Prohibited Owner prior to the discovery by the Trust that Equity Shares have been transferred to the Charitable Trustee shall be paid with respect to such Equity Shares by the Prohibited Owner to the Charitable Trustee upon demand and any dividend or other distribution authorized but unpaid shall be paid when due to the Charitable Trustee. Any dividends or distributions so paid over to the Charitable Trustee shall be held in trust for the Charitable Beneficiary. The Prohibited Owner shall have no voting rights with respect to shares held in the Charitable Trust and, subject to Maryland law, effective as of the date that Equity Shares have been transferred to the Charitable Trustee shall have the authority (at the Charitable Trustee's sole discretion) (i) to rescand as void any vote cast by a Prohibited Owner prior to the discovery by the Trust that Equity Shares have been transferred to the Charitable Trustee acting for the benefit of the Charitable Beneficiary; *provided*, *however*, that if the Trust has already taken irreversible trust action, then the Charitable Trustee shall not have the authority to rescind and recast such vote. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article VII, until the Trust has received notification that Equity Shares have been transferred into a Charitable Trust, the Trust shall be entitled to rely on its share transfer

and other shareholder records for purposes of preparing lists of shareholders entitled to vote at meetings, determining the validity and authority of proxies and otherwise conducting votes of shareholders.

Section 7.3.4 Sale of Shares by Charitable Trustee. Within twenty (20) days of receiving notice from the Trust that Equity Shares have been transferred to the Charitable Trust, the Charitable Trustee of the Charitable Trust shall sell the Equity Shares held in the Charitable Trust to a Person, designated by the Charitable Trustee, whose ownership of the Equity Shares will not violate the ownership limitations set forth in Section 7.2.1(a) hereof. Upon such sale, the interest of the Charitable Beneficiary in the Equity Shares sold shall terminate and the Charitable Trustee shall distribute the net proceeds of the sale to the Prohibited Owner and to the Charitable Beneficiary as provided in this Section 7.3.4 hereof. The Prohibited Owner shall receive the lesser of (1) the price paid by the Prohibited Owner for the Equity Shares in the transaction that resulted in such transfer to the Charitable Trust (or, if the event which resulted in the Transfer to the Charitable Trust did not involve a purchase of such Equity Shares at Market Price, the Market Price of such Equity Shares on the day of the event which resulted in the Transfer of such Equity Shares to the Charitable Trust) and (2) the price per share received by the Charitable Trustee (net of any commissions and other expenses of sale) from the sale or other disposition of the Equity Shares held in the Charitable Trust. The Charitable Trustee may reduce the amount payable to the Prohibited Owner by the amount of dividends and other distributions which have been paid to the Prohibited Owner and are owed by the Prohibited Owner to the Charitable Trustee pursuant to Section 7.3.3 hereof. Any net sales proceeds in excess of the amount payable to the Prohibited Owner shall be immediately paid to the Charitable Beneficiary. If, prior to the discovery by the Trust that Equity Shares have been transferred to the Charitable Trust, such Equity Shares are sold by a Prohibited Owner, then (i) such Equity Shares shall be deemed to have been sold on behalf of, or in respect of, the Charitable Trust and (ii) to the extent that the Prohibited Owner received an amount for such Equity Shares that exceeds the amount that such Prohibited Owner was entitled to receive pursuant to this Section 7.3.4 hereof, such excess shall be paid to the Charitable Trustee upon demand.

Section 7.3.5 *Purchase Right in Shares Transferred to the Charitable Trustee.* Equity Shares transferred to the Charitable Trust shall be deemed to have been offered for sale to the Trust, or its designee, at a price per share equal to the lesser of (i) the price per share in the transaction that resulted in such transfer to the Charitable Trust (or, if the event which resulted in the Transfer to the Charitable Trust did not involve a purchase of such Equity Shares at Market Price, the Market Price of such Equity Shares on the day of the event which resulted in the Transfer of such Equity Shares to the Charitable Trust) and (ii) the Market Price on the date the Trust, or its designee, accepts such offer. The Trust may reduce the amount so payable by the amount of dividends and distributions paid to the Prohibited Owner and owed by the Prohibited Owner to the Charitable Trustee pursuant to Section 7.3.3 hereof. The Trust may pay the amount of any such reduction to the Charitable Trustee for the benefit of the Charitable Beneficiary. The Trust shall have the right to accept such offer until the Charitable Trustee has sold the Equity Shares held in the Charitable Trust pursuant to Section 7.3.4 hereof. Upon such a sale to the Trust, the interest of the Charitable Beneficiary in the Equity Shares sold shall terminate and the Charitable Trustee shall distributions held by the Charitable Trustee shall be paid to the Charitable Beneficiary.

Section 7.3.6 *Designation of Charitable Beneficiaries*. By written notice to the Charitable Trustee, the Trust shall designate one or more nonprofit organizations to be the Charitable Beneficiary of the interest in the Charitable Trust such that (i) Equity Shares held in the Charitable Trust would not violate the restrictions set forth in Section 7.2.1(a) hereof in the hands of such Charitable Beneficiary and (ii) each such organization must be described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code and contributions to each such organization must be eligible for deduction under each of Sections 170(b)(1)(A), 2055 and 2522 of the Code. Neither the failure of the Trust to make such designation nor the failure of the Trust to appoint the Charitable Trustee before the automatic transfer provided for in Section 7.2.1(b) shall make such transfer ineffective, provided that the Trust thereafter makes such designation and appointment.

Section 7.4 NYSE Transactions. Nothing in this Article VII shall preclude the settlement of any transaction entered into through the facilities of the NYSE or any other national securities exchange or automated inter-dealer quotation system. The fact that the settlement of any transaction occurs shall not negate the effect of any other provision of this Article VII and any transferee in such a transaction shall be subject to all of the provisions and limitations set forth in this Article VII.

Section 7.5 *Enforcement*. The Trust is authorized specifically to seek equitable relief, including injunctive relief, to enforce the provisions of this Article VII.

Section 7.6 *Non-Waiver*. No delay or failure on the part of the Trust or the Board of Trustees in exercising any right hereunder shall operate as a waiver of any right of the Trust or the Board of Trustees, as the case may be, except to the extent specifically waived in writing.

Section 7.7 Severability. If any provision of this Article VII or any application of any such provision is determined to be invalid by any federal or state court having jurisdiction over the issues, the validity of the remaining provisions shall not be affected and other applications of such provisions shall be affected only to the extent necessary to comply with the determination of such court.

#### ARTICLE VIII

### **SHAREHOLDERS**

Section 8.1 *Meetings*. There shall be an annual meeting of the shareholders, to be held on proper notice at such time and convenient location as shall be determined by or in the manner prescribed in the Bylaws, for the election of the Trustees, if required, and for the transaction of any other business within the powers of the Trust. Except as otherwise provided in the Declaration of Trust, special meetings of shareholders may be called only in the manner provided in the Bylaws. If there are no Trustees, the officers of the Trust shall promptly call a special meeting of the shareholders entitled to vote for the election of successor Trustees. Any meeting may be adjourned and reconvened as the Trustees determine or as provided in the Bylaws.

Section 8.2 *Voting Rights.* Subject to the provisions of any class or series of Shares then outstanding, the shareholders shall be entitled to vote only on the following matters: (a) election of Trustees as provided in Section 5.2 hereof and the removal of Trustees as provided in Section 5.3 hereof; (b) amendment of the Declaration of Trust as provided in Article X; (c) termination of the Trust as provided in Section 12.2 hereof; (d) merger or consolidation of the Trust, or the sale or disposition of substantially all of the assets of the Trust, as provided in Article XI hereof; and (e) such other matters with respect to which the Board of Trustees has adopted a resolution declaring that a proposed action is advisable and directing that the matter be submitted to the shareholders for approval or ratification. Except with respect to the matters described in clauses (a) through (e) above, no action taken by the shareholders at any meeting shall in any way bind the Board of Trustees. The shareholders shall also be entitled to vote on any matter properly brought before a meeting of shareholders pursuant to the Bylaws.

Section 8.3 *Preemptive and Appraisal Rights*. Except as may be provided by the Board of Trustees in setting the terms of classified or reclassified Shares pursuant to Section 6.4 hereof, or as may otherwise be provided by contract approved by the Board of Trustees, no holder of Shares shall, as such holder, have any preemptive right to purchase or subscribe for any additional Shares of the Trust or any other security of the Trust which it may issue or sell. Holders of shares of beneficial interest shall not be entitled to exercise any rights of an objecting shareholder provided for under Title 8 or Title 3, Subtitle 2 of the Maryland General Corporation Law or any successor statute unless the Board of Trustees, upon the affirmative vote of a majority of the Board of Trustees, shall determine that such rights apply, with respect to all or any classes or series of shares of beneficial interest, to one or more transactions occurring after the date of such determination in connection with which holders of such shares would otherwise be entitled to exercise such rights.

Section 8.4 *Extraordinary Actions*. Except as specifically provided in Section 5.3 hereof (relating to removal of Trustees) and in Section 10.3 hereof (relating to certain amendments to the Declaration of Trust), notwithstanding any provision of law permitting or requiring any action to be taken or authorized by a greater number of votes, any such action shall be effective and valid if advised by a majority of the entire Board of Trustees and taken or approved by the affirmative vote of shareholders entitled to cast a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

Section 8.5 *Board Approval*. The submission of any action of the Trust to the shareholders for their consideration shall first be approved by the Board of Trustees.

### ARTICLE IX

# LIABILITY LIMITATION, INDEMNIFICATION AND TRANSACTIONS WITH THE TRUST

Section 9.1 *Limitation of Shareholder Liability*. No shareholder shall be liable for any debt, claim, demand, judgment or obligation of any kind of, against or with respect to the Trust by reason of his or her being a shareholder, nor shall any shareholder be subject to any personal liability whatsoever, in tort, contract or otherwise, to any person in connection with the property or the affairs of the Trust by reason of his or her being a shareholder.

Section 9.2 *Limitation of Trustee and Officer Liability*. To the maximum extent that Maryland law in effect from time to time permits limitation of the liability of trustees and officers of a real estate investment trust, no present or former shareholder, Trustee or officer of the Trust shall be liable to the Trust or to any shareholder for money damages. Neither the amendment nor repeal of this Section 9.2, nor the adoption or amendment of any other provision of the Declaration of Trust inconsistent with this

Section 9.2, shall apply to or affect in any respect the applicability of the preceding sentence with respect to any act or failure to act which occurred prior to such amendment, repeal or adoption.

Section 9.3 *Indemnification*. The Trust shall have the power, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law in effect from time to time, to obligate itself to indemnify, and to pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding to, (a) any individual who is a present or former Trustee or officer of the Trust or (b) any individual who, while a Trustee or officer of the Trust and at the request of the Trust, serves or has served as a trustee, director, officer, partner, member, manager, employee or agent of another real estate investment trust, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or any other enterprise from and against any claim or liability to which such person may become subject or which such person may incur by reason of his or her service in such capacities. The Trust shall have the power, with the approval of its Board of Trustees, to provide such indemnification and advancement of expenses to a person who served a predecessor of the Trust in any of the capacities described in (a) or (b) above and to any employee or agent of the Trust or a predecessor of the Trust.

Section 9.4 *Transactions Between the Trust and its Trustees, Officers, Employees and Agents.* Subject to any express restrictions in the Declaration of Trust or adopted by the Trustees in the Bylaws or by resolution, the Trust may enter into any contract or transaction of any kind with any person, including any Trustee, officer, employee or agent of the Trust or any person affiliated with a Trustee, officer, employee or agent of the Trust, whether or not any of them has a financial interest in such transaction.

Section 9.5 Outside Activities. Subject to any agreements entered into by the Trust (including, in the case of Ellington Residential Mortgage Management LLC, any agreement entered into between it and the Trust), to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, none of (i) Blackstone Tactical Opportunities EARN Holdings L.L.C., EMG Holdings, L.P. or any of their respective affiliates or (ii) any Trustee or his or her affiliates (collectively, the "Identified Persons" and, individually, each an "Identified Person") shall have any duty to refrain from directly or indirectly (a) engaging in or possessing any interest in other investments or business opportunities, including but not limited to business opportunities in dissimilar or the same or similar investments, business activities or lines of business of the Trust or in which the Trust may, from time to time, be engaged or propose to engage, including by means of providing advice or other assistance to any such investment, business activity or Person (a "Business Opportunity"), (b) competing with the Trust, (c) pursuing any such Business Opportunity, even if competitive with the investments or business activities of the Trust or (d) buying, selling or trading any securities or commodities for their own accounts (including, without limitation taking positions contrary to those of the Trust), and, to the fullest extent permitted by law, no Identified Person shall be liable to the Trust or any shareholder for a conflict of interest or a breach of any fiduciary or other duty in respect of the Trust by reason of the fact that such Identified Person engages in any such activities. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Trust hereby renounces any interest or expectancy in, or in being offered an opportunity to participate in, any Business Opportunity presented to an Identified Person, except as set forth in the last sentence of this section or in any agreements entered into by the Trust. Except as set forth in the last sentence of this section or any agreements entered into by the Trust, in the event that any Identified Person acquires knowledge of a Business Opportunity, such Identified Person shall have no duty to communicate or offer such Business Opportunity to the Trust and, to the fullest extent permitted by law, shall not be liable to the Trust or any shareholder for breach of any duty as shareholder, trustee or officer of the Trust by reason of the fact that such Identified Person pursues or acquires such Business Opportunity. A Business Opportunity shall not be deemed to be a potential Business Opportunity for the Trust if it is a Business Opportunity that the Trust is not financially able or contractually permitted or legally able to undertake, or that is, from its nature, not in the line of the Trust's business or is of no practical advantage to it or that is one in which the Trust has no reasonable expectancy. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trust does not renounce its interest in any Business Opportunity offered to the Trustees or officers of the Trust if such opportunity is expressly offered to such person solely in his or her capacity as a Trustee or officer of the Trust (an "Identified Business Opportunity"); provided that after such time that the Trust notifies a Trustee or officer of the Trust that neither the Trust nor any of its subsidiaries intend to pursue such Identified Business Opportunity, a Trustee or officer of the Trust may pursue such Identified Business Opportunity.

#### ARTICLE X

#### **AMENDMENTS**

Section 10.1 *General*. The Trust reserves the right from time to time to make any amendment to the Declaration of Trust, now or hereafter authorized by law, including any amendment altering the terms or contract rights, as expressly set forth in the Declaration of Trust, of any Shares. All rights and powers conferred by the Declaration of Trust on shareholders, Trustees and officers are granted subject to this reservation. An amendment to the Declaration of Trust shall be signed, acknowledged and filed as required by Maryland law. All references to the Declaration of Trust shall include all amendments thereto.

Section 10.2 *By Trustees*. The Trustees may amend the Declaration of Trust from time to time, in the manner provided by Title 8, without any action by the shareholders, (i) to qualify under the Code as a REIT or as a real estate investment trust under Title 8, (ii) in any respect in which the charter of a corporation may be amended in accordance with Section 2-605 of the Corporations and Associations Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland and (iii) as otherwise provided in the Declaration of Trust.

Section 10.3 *By Shareholders*. Except as otherwise provided in the Declaration of Trust, any amendment to the Declaration of Trust shall be valid only if advised by the Board of Trustees and approved by the affirmative vote of shareholders entitled to cast a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Any amendment to Section 5.3 hereof or to this sentence of the Declaration of Trust shall be valid only if advised by the Board of Trustees and approved by the affirmative vote of shareholders entitled to cast not less than two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

#### ARTICLE XI

### MERGER, CONSOLIDATION OR SALE OF TRUST PROPERTY

Subject to the provisions of any class or series of Shares at the time outstanding, the Trust may (a) merge the Trust into another entity, (b) consolidate the Trust with one or more other entities into a new entity or (c) sell, lease, exchange or otherwise transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Trust. Any such action must be advised by a majority of the entire Board of Trustees and, after notice to all shareholders entitled to vote on the matter, approved by the affirmative vote of shareholders entitled to cast a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

#### ARTICLE XII

#### **DURATION AND TERMINATION OF TRUST**

Section 12.1 *Duration*. The Trust shall continue perpetually unless terminated pursuant to Section 12.2 hereof or pursuant to any applicable provision of Title 8.

Section 12.2 Termination.

- (a) Subject to the provisions of any class or series of Shares at the time outstanding, after approval by a majority of the entire Board of Trustees, the Trust may be terminated, after approval of a majority of the entire Board of Trustees, upon approval at any meeting of shareholders, by the affirmative vote of shareholders entitled to cast a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Upon the termination of the Trust:
  - (i) The Trust shall carry on no business except for the purpose of winding up its affairs.
- (ii) The Trustees shall proceed to wind up the affairs of the Trust and all of the powers of the Trustees under the Declaration of Trust shall continue, including the powers to fulfill or discharge the Trust's contracts, collect its assets, sell, convey, assign, exchange, transfer or otherwise dispose of all or any part of the remaining property of the Trust to one or more persons at public or private sale for consideration which may consist in whole or in part of cash, securities or other property of any kind, discharge or pay its liabilities and do all other acts appropriate to liquidate its business. The Trustees may appoint any officer of the Trust or any other person to supervise the winding up of the affairs of the Trust and delegate to such officer or such person any or all powers of the Trustees in this regard.
- (iii) After paying or adequately providing for the payment of all liabilities, and upon receipt of such releases, indemnities and agreements as the Trustees deem necessary for their protection, the Trust may distribute the remaining property of the Trust among the shareholders so that after payment in full or the setting apart for payment of such preferential amounts, if any, to which the holders of any Shares at the time outstanding shall be entitled, the remaining property of the Trust

shall, subject to any participating or similar rights of Shares at the time outstanding, be distributed ratably among the holders of Common Shares at the time outstanding.

(b) After termination of the Trust, the liquidation of its business and the distribution to the shareholders as herein provided, a majority of the Trustees or an authorized officer shall execute and file with the Trust's records a document certifying that the Trust has been duly terminated, and the Trustees shall be discharged from all liabilities and duties hereunder, and the rights and interests of all shareholders shall cease.

#### ARTICLE XIII

#### **MISCELLANEOUS**

Section 13.1 *Governing Law*. The rights of all parties and the validity, construction and effect of every provision of the Declaration of Trust shall be subject to and construed according to the laws of the State of Maryland without regard to conflicts of laws provisions thereof.

Section 13.2 *Reliance by Third Parties*. Any certificate shall be final and conclusive as to any person dealing with the Trust if executed by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Trust or a Trustee, and if certifying to: (a) the number or identity of Trustees, officers of the Trust or shareholders; (b) the due authorization of the execution of any document; (c) the action or vote taken, and the existence of a quorum, at a meeting of the Board of Trustees or shareholders; (d) a copy of the Declaration of Trust or of the Bylaws as a true and complete copy as then in force; (e) an amendment to the Declaration of Trust; (f) the termination of the Trust; or (g) the existence of any fact relating to the affairs of the Trust. No purchaser, lender, transfer agent or other person shall be bound to make any inquiry concerning the validity of any transaction purporting to be made by the Trust on its behalf or by any officer, employee or agent of the Trust.

Section 13.3 Severability.

- (a) The provisions of the Declaration of Trust are severable, and if the Board of Trustees shall determine, with the advice of counsel, that any one or more of such provisions (the "Conflicting Provisions") are in conflict with the Code, Title 8 or other applicable federal or state laws, the Conflicting Provisions, to the extent of the conflict, shall be deemed never to have constituted a part of the Declaration of Trust, even without any amendment of the Declaration of Trust pursuant to Article X and without affecting or impairing any of the remaining provisions of the Declaration of Trust or rendering invalid or improper any action taken or omitted prior to such determination. No Trustee shall be liable for making or failing to make such a determination. In the event of any such determination by the Board of Trustees, the Board shall amend the Declaration of Trust in the manner provided in Section 10.2 hereof.
- (b) If any provision of the Declaration of Trust shall be held invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction, such holding shall apply only to the extent of any such invalidity or unenforceability and shall not in any manner affect, impair or render invalid or unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction or any other provision of the Declaration of Trust in any jurisdiction.

Section 13.4 *Construction*. In the Declaration of Trust, unless the context otherwise requires, words used in the singular or in the plural include both the plural and singular and words denoting any gender include all genders. The title and headings of different parts are inserted for convenience and shall not affect the meaning, construction or effect of the Declaration of Trust. In defining or interpreting the powers and duties of the Trust and its Trustees and officers, reference shall be made to Sections 2-405.1(a) and (b), 2-419, Title 4 of Subtitle 3 and, to the extent appropriate and not inconsistent with the Code or Title 8, to the other provisions of Titles 1 through 3 of the Corporations and Associations Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland. In furtherance and not in limitation of the foregoing, in accordance with the provisions of Title 3, Subtitles 6 and 7, of the Corporations and Associations Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland, the Trust shall be included within the definition of "corporation" for purposes of such provisions.

Section 13.5 *Recordation*. The Declaration of Trust and any amendment hereto shall be filed for record with the SDAT and may also be filed or recorded in such other places as the Trustees deem appropriate, but failure to file for record the Declaration of Trust or any amendment hereto in any office other than in the State of Maryland shall not affect or impair the validity or effectiveness of the Declaration of Trust or any amendment hereto. A restated Declaration of Trust shall, upon filing, be conclusive evidence of all amendments contained therein and may thereafter be referred to in lieu of the original Declaration of Trust and the various amendments thereto.

*THIRD*: The amendment to and restatement of the Declaration of Trust of the Trust as hereinabove set forth have been duly advised by the Board of Trustees and approved by the shareholders of the Trust as required by law.

*FOURTH*: There has been no change in the authorized shares of beneficial interest of the Trust effected by the amendment and restatement of the Declaration of Trust as set forth above.

FIFTH: The amendment and restatement of the Declaration of Trust set forth above shall become effective at 9:00 a.m. on May 6, 2013.

The undersigned President and Chief Executive Officer acknowledges these Articles of Amendment and Restatement to be the trust act of the Trust and as to all matters or facts required to be verified under oath, the undersigned President and Chief Executive Officer acknowledges that to the best of his knowledge, information and belief, these matters and facts are true in all material respects and that this statement is made under the penalties for perjury.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Trust has caused these Articles of Amendment and Restatement to be signed in its name and on its behalf by its President and Chief Executive Officer and attested to by its Secretary on this 3rd day of May, 2013.

ATTEST: ELLINGTON RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REIT

<u>/s/ Sara Walden Brown</u>
Sara Walden Brown
Laurence E. Penn

Secretary President and Chief Executive Officer

#### ELLINGTON RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REIT

#### AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS

#### ARTICLE I

#### **OFFICES**

Section 1. PRINCIPAL OFFICE. The principal office of the Trust shall be located at such place or places as the Board of Trustees may designate.

Section 2. ADDITIONAL OFFICES. The Trust may have additional offices, including a principal executive office, at such places as the Board of Trustees may from time to time determine or the business of the Trust may require.

#### ARTICLE II

#### MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS

Section 1. PLACE. All meetings of shareholders shall be held at the principal executive office of the Trust or at such other place as shall be set in accordance with these Bylaws and stated in the notice of the meeting.

Section 2. ANNUAL MEETING. An annual meeting of shareholders for the election of Trustees and the transaction of such other business within the powers of the Trust as may properly come before the meeting shall be held on the date and at the time and place determined by the Board of Trustees. Failure to hold an annual meeting shall not invalidate the Trust's existence or affect any otherwise valid acts of the Trust.

Section 3. SPECIAL MEETINGS. Special meetings of the shareholders of the Trust may be called only by (i) the Chairman of the Board of Trustees, (ii) the Chief Executive Officer or (iii) one-third of the total authorized number of Trustees (whether or not there exist any vacancies in previously authorized Trusteeships). The notice of a special meeting shall state the purpose or purposes of the special meeting, and the business to be conducted at the special meeting shall be limited to the purpose or purposes stated in the notice.

Section 4. NOTICE. Not less than ten nor more than 90 days before each meeting of shareholders, the Secretary shall give to each shareholder entitled to vote at such meeting and to each shareholder not entitled to vote who is entitled to notice of the meeting notice in writing or by electronic transmission stating the date, time and place of the meeting and, in the case of a special meeting or as otherwise may be required by applicable law, the purpose for which the meeting is called, by mail, by presenting it to such shareholder personally, by leaving it at the shareholder's residence or usual place of business, by electronic transmission or by any other means permitted by Maryland law. If mailed, such notice shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the United States mail addressed to the shareholder at the shareholder's post office address as it appears on the records of the Trust, with postage thereon prepaid. If transmitted electronically, such notice shall be deemed to be given when transmitted to the shareholder by an electronic transmission to any address or number of the shareholder at which the shareholder receives electronic transmissions. The Trust may give a single notice to all shareholders who share an address, which single notice shall be effective as to any shareholder at such address, unless such shareholder objects to receiving such single notice or revokes a prior consent to receiving such single notice. Failure to give notice of any meeting to one or more shareholders, or any irregularity in such notice, shall not affect the validity of any meeting called in accordance with this Article II or the validity of any proceedings at any such meeting.

Subject to Section 11(a) of this Article II, any business of the Trust may be transacted at an annual meeting of shareholders without being specifically designated in the notice, except such business as is required by applicable law to be stated in such notice. No business shall be transacted at a special meeting of shareholders except as specifically designated in the notice. The Trust may postpone or cancel a meeting of shareholders by making a "public announcement" (as defined in Section 11(c)(3) of this Article II) of such postponement or cancellation prior to the meeting. Notice of the date, time and place to which the meeting is postponed shall be given not less than ten days prior to such date and otherwise in the manner set forth in this section.

Section 5. ORGANIZATION AND CONDUCT. Every meeting of shareholders shall be conducted by an individual appointed by the Board of Trustees to be chairman of the meeting or, in the absence of such appointment or appointed individual, by the Chairman of the Board or, in the case of a vacancy in the office or the absence of the Chairman of the Board, by one of the following officers present at the meeting in the following order: the Vice Chairman of the Board, if there is one,

the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Lead Independent Trustee (if any), the Vice Presidents in their order of rank and seniority, the Secretary or, in the absence of any such officers, a chairman chosen by the shareholders by the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes cast by shareholders present in person or by proxy. The Secretary or, in the event that the Secretary presides at the meeting or in the Secretary's absence, an Assistant Secretary, or, in the absence of both the Secretary and Assistant Secretaries, an individual appointed by the Board of Trustees or, in the absence of such appointment, an individual appointed by the chairman of the meeting shall act as secretary. In the event that the Secretary presides at a meeting of shareholders, an Assistant Secretary or, in the absence of all Assistant Secretaries, an individual appointed by the Board of Trustees or the chairman of the meeting, shall record the minutes of the meeting. The order of business and all other matters of procedure at any meeting of shareholders shall be determined by the chairman of the meeting. The chairman of the meeting may prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and take such action as, in the discretion of the chairman and without any action by the shareholders, are appropriate for the proper conduct of the meeting, including, without limitation, (a) restricting admission to the time set for the commencement of the meeting; (b) limiting attendance at the meeting to shareholders of record of the Trust, their duly authorized proxies and such other individuals as the chairman of the meeting may determine; (c) limiting participation at the meeting on any matter to shareholders of record of the Trust entitled to vote on such matter, their duly authorized proxies and other such individuals as the chairman of the meeting may determine; (d) limiting the time allotted to questions or comments; (e) determining when and for how long the polls should be opened and when the polls should be closed; (f) maintaining order and security at the meeting; (g) removing any shareholder or any other individual who refuses to comply with meeting procedures, rules or guidelines as set forth by the chairman of the meeting; (h) concluding a meeting or recessing or adjourning the meeting to a later date and time and at a place announced at the meeting; and (i) complying with any state and local laws and regulations concerning safety and security. Unless otherwise determined by the chairman of the meeting, meetings of shareholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with the rules of parliamentary procedure.

Section 6. QUORUM. At any meeting of shareholders, the presence in person or by proxy of shareholders entitled to cast a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting on any matter shall constitute a quorum; but this section shall not affect any requirement under any applicable law, the Declaration of Trust of the Trust (the "Declaration of Trust") or these Bylaws for the vote necessary for the approval of any matter. If such quorum is not established at any meeting of the shareholders, the chairman of the meeting may adjourn the meeting *sine die* or from time to time to a date not more than 120 days after the original record date without notice other than announcement at the meeting. At such adjourned meeting at which a quorum shall be present, any business may be transacted which might have been transacted at the meeting as originally notified.

The shareholders present either in person or by proxy, at a meeting which has been duly called and at which a quorum has been established, may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the withdrawal from the meeting of enough shareholders to leave fewer than would be required to establish a quorum.

Section 7. VOTING. A plurality of all the votes cast at a meeting of shareholders duly called and at which a quorum is present shall be sufficient to elect a Trustee. Each share may be voted for as many individuals as there are Trustees to be elected and for whose election the share is entitled to be voted. A majority of the votes cast at a meeting of shareholders duly called and at which a quorum is present shall be sufficient to approve any other matter which may properly come before the meeting, unless more than a majority of the votes cast is required by statute or by the Declaration of Trust. Unless otherwise provided by statute or by the Declaration of Trust, each outstanding share of beneficial interest, regardless of class, shall be entitled to one vote on each matter submitted to a vote at a meeting of shareholders. Voting on any question or in any election may be viva voce unless the chairman of the meeting shall order that voting be by ballot or otherwise.

Section 8. PROXIES. A holder of record of shares of beneficial interest in the Trust ("Shares") may vote in person or by proxy executed or authorized by the shareholder or by the shareholder's duly authorized agent in any manner permitted by law. Such proxy or evidence of authorization of such proxy shall be filed with the Secretary of the Trust before or at the meeting. No proxy or evidence of authorization of such proxy shall be valid more than eleven months after its date, unless otherwise provided in the proxy.

#### Section 9. VOTING OF SHARES BY CERTAIN HOLDERS.

- (a) Shares registered in the name of a corporation, partnership, trust, limited liability company or other entity, if entitled to be voted, may be voted by the president or a vice president, general partner, trustee, manager or managing member thereof, as the case may be, or a proxy appointed by any of the foregoing individuals, unless some other person who has been appointed to vote such Shares pursuant to a bylaw or a resolution of the governing body of such corporation or other entity or agreement of the partnership presents a certified copy of such bylaw, resolution or agreement, in which case such person may vote such Shares. Any trustee or fiduciary may vote shares of beneficial interest registered in the name of such person in the capacity of such trustee or fiduciary, either in person or by proxy.
- (b) Shares directly or indirectly owned by the Trust shall not be voted at any meeting of shareholders and shall not be counted in determining the total number of outstanding Shares entitled to be voted at any given time, unless they are held by it in a fiduciary capacity, in which case they may be voted and shall be counted in determining the total number of outstanding Shares at any given time.
- (c) The Board of Trustees may adopt by resolution a procedure by which a shareholder may certify in writing to the Trust that any Shares registered in the name of the shareholder are held for the account of a specified person other than the shareholder. The resolution shall set forth the class of shareholders who may make the certification, the purpose for which the certification may be made, the form of certification and the information to be contained in it; if the certification is with respect to a record date, the time after the record date within which the certification must be received by the Trust; and any other provisions with respect to the procedure that the Board of Trustees considers necessary or desirable. On receipt by the Trust of such certification, the person specified in the certification shall be regarded as, for the purposes set forth in the certification, the shareholder of record of the specified Shares in place of the shareholder who makes the certification.

Section 10. INSPECTORS. The Board of Trustees or the chairman of the meeting may appoint, before or at the meeting, one or more inspectors for the meeting and any successor to the inspector. Except as otherwise provided by the chairman of the meeting, the inspectors, if any, shall (i) determine the number of Shares represented at the meeting in person or by proxy and the validity and effect of proxies, (ii) receive and tabulate all votes, ballots or consents, (iii) report such tabulation to the chairman of the meeting, (iv) hear and determine all challenges and questions arising in connection with the right to vote, and (v) do such acts as are proper to fairly conduct the election or vote. Each such report shall be in writing and signed by the inspector or by a majority of them if there is more than one inspector acting at such meeting. If there is more than one inspector, the report of a majority shall be the report of the inspectors. The report of the inspector or inspectors on the number of shares represented at the meeting and the results of the voting shall be prima facie evidence thereof.

#### Section 11. ADVANCE NOTICE OF SHAREHOLDER NOMINEES FOR TRUSTEE AND OTHER SHAREHOLDER PROPOSALS.

- (a) <u>Annual Meetings of Shareholders</u>. (1) Nominations of individuals for election to the Board of Trustees and the proposal of other business to be considered by the shareholders may be made at an annual meeting of shareholders only (A) pursuant to the Trust's notice of meeting, (B) by or at the direction of the Board of Trustees or (C) by any shareholder of the Trust who was a shareholder of record both at the time of giving of notice by the shareholder as provided for in this Section 11(a) and at the time of the annual meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting in the election of each individual so nominated or on any such other business and who has complied with this Section 11(a); <u>provided, however</u>, that clause (C) of this Section 11(a)(1) shall be the exclusive means for a shareholder to make nominations or submit any other business (other than matters properly brought under Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and included in the Trust's notice of meeting) before an annual meeting of shareholders.
- (2) In order for any nomination or other business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a shareholder pursuant to Section 11(a)(1)(C), the shareholder must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary of the Trust and any such other business must otherwise be a proper matter for action by the shareholders under applicable law, these Bylaws and the Declaration of Trust. To be timely, a shareholder's notice shall set forth all information required under this Section 11 and shall be delivered to or mailed to and received by the Secretary at the principal executive office of the Trust not earlier than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the 150<sup>th</sup> day prior to the first anniversary of the date of the proxy statement (as defined in Section 11(c)(3) of this Article II) for the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that, in connection with the annual meeting of the Trust's shareholders held in 2014 or in the event that the date of the annual meeting is more than 30 days before or more than 60 days after such anniversary, in order for notice by the shareholder to be timely, such notice must be so delivered not earlier than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the 150<sup>th</sup> day prior to the date of such annual meeting, as originally convened, or the 10<sup>th</sup> day after the day on which public announcement of the

date of such meeting is first made. The public announcement of a postponement or adjournment of an annual meeting shall not commence a new time period for the giving of a shareholder's notice as described above. Notwithstanding anything in this subsection (a) of this Section 11 to the contrary, in the event that the number of Trustees to be elected to the Board of Trustees is increased, and there is no public announcement by the Trust naming all of the nominees for Trustee or specifying the size of the increased Board of Trustees at least 100 days prior to the first anniversary of the date of the proxy statement (as defined in Section 11(c)(3) of this Article II) for the preceding year's annual meeting, a shareholder's notice required by this Section 11(a) shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for any new positions created by such increase, if it shall be delivered to or mailed to and received by the Secretary at the principal executive office of the Trust not later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the 10<sup>th</sup> day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the Trust.

- (3) Such shareholder's notice shall set forth:
- (i) as to each individual whom the shareholder proposes to nominate for election or reelection as a Trustee (each, a "Proposed Nominee"), all information relating to the Proposed Nominee that would be required to be disclosed in connection with the solicitation of proxies for the election of the Proposed Nominee as a Trustee in an election contest (even if an election contest is not involved), or would otherwise be required in connection with such solicitation, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A (or any successor provision) under the Exchange Act;
- (ii) as to any other business that the shareholder proposes to bring before the meeting, a description of such business, the shareholder's reasons for proposing such business at the meeting and any material interest in such business of such shareholder or any Shareholder Associated Person (as defined below), individually or in the aggregate, including any anticipated benefit to the shareholder or the Shareholder Associated Person therefrom;
  - (iii) as to the shareholder giving the notice, any Proposed Nominee and any Shareholder Associated Person,
- (A) the class, series and number of all shares of beneficial interest or other securities of the Trust (collectively, the "Company Securities"), if any, which are owned (beneficially or of record) by such shareholder, Proposed Nominee or Shareholder Associated Person, the date on which each such Company Security was acquired and the investment intent of such acquisition, and any short interest (including any opportunity to profit or share in any benefit from any decrease in the price of such shares or other security) in any Company Securities of any such person,
- (B) the nominee holder for, and number of, any Company Securities owned beneficially but not of record by such shareholder, Proposed Nominee or Shareholder Associated Person,
- (C) whether and the extent to which such shareholder, Proposed Nominee or Shareholder Associated Person, directly or indirectly (through brokers, nominees or otherwise), is subject to or during the last six months has engaged in any hedging, derivative or other transaction or series of transactions or entered into any other agreement, arrangement or understanding (including any short interest, any borrowing or lending of securities or any proxy or voting agreement), the effect or intent of which is to (I) manage risk or benefit of changes in the price of Company Securities for such shareholder, Proposed Nominee or Shareholder Associated Person or (II) increase or decrease the voting power of such shareholder, Proposed Nominee or Shareholder Associated Person in the Trust disproportionately to such person's economic interest in the Company Securities and
- (D) any substantial interest, direct or indirect (including, without limitation, any existing or prospective commercial, business or contractual relationship with the Trust), by security holdings or otherwise, of such shareholder, Proposed Nominee or Shareholder Associated Person, in the Trust, other than an interest arising from the ownership of Company Securities where such shareholder, Proposed Nominee or Shareholder Associated Person receives no extra or special benefit not shared on a *pro rata* basis by all other holders of the same class or series;
- (iv) as to the shareholder giving the notice, any Shareholder Associated Person with an interest or ownership referred to in clauses (ii) or (iii) of this paragraph (3) of this Section 11(a) and any Proposed Nominee,
- (A) the name and address of such shareholder, as they appear on the Trust's share ledger, and the current name and business address, if different, of each such Shareholder Associated Person and any Proposed Nominee, and

(B) the investment strategy or objective, if any, of such shareholder and each such Shareholder Associated Person who is not an individual and a copy of the prospectus, offering memorandum or similar document, if any, provided to investors or potential investors in such shareholder and each such Shareholder Associated Person;

(v) the name and address of any person who contacted or was contacted by the shareholder giving the notice or any Shareholder Associated Person about the Proposed Nominee or other business proposal prior to the date of such shareholder's notice; and

(vi) to the extent known by the shareholder giving the notice, the name and address of any other shareholder supporting the Proposed Nominee or the proposal of other business on the date of such shareholder's notice.

(4) Such shareholder's notice shall, with respect to any Proposed Nominee, be accompanied by a certificate executed by the Proposed Nominee (i) certifying that such Proposed Nominee (a) is not, and will not become, a party to any agreement, arrangement or understanding with any person or entity other than the Trust in connection with service or action as a Trustee, including any agreement, arrangement or understanding regarding compensation, reimbursement or indemnification or how such Proposed Nominee will act or vote on any matter, that has not been disclosed to the Trust, (b) will serve as a Trustee of the Trust if elected and (c) would be in compliance, if elected as a Trustee, and will comply with the qualifications for nomination and election as a Trustee set forth in the Shareholders' Agreement (as defined below) and all applicable corporate governance, conflict of interest, corporate opportunities, confidentiality and share ownership and trading policies and guidelines of the Trust; and (ii) attaching a completed Proposed Nominee questionnaire (which questionnaire shall be provided by the Trust, upon request, to the shareholder providing the notice and shall include requests for information with respect to the background and qualification of such person and the background of any other person or entity on whose behalf the nomination is being made, including such information as may be reasonably required by the Trust to determine the qualification of the Proposed Nominee to be nominated or serve as a Trustee specified in Section 2 of Article III, and all information relating to the Proposed Nominee that would be required to be disclosed in connection with the solicitation of proxies for the election of the Proposed Nominee as a Trustee in an election contest (even if an election contest is not involved), or would otherwise be required in connection with such solicitation in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A (or any successor provision) under the Exchange Act and the rules thereunder, or would be requir

(b) <u>Special Meetings of Shareholders</u>. Only such business shall be conducted at a special meeting of shareholders as shall have been brought before the meeting pursuant to the Trust's notice of meeting. Nominations of individuals for election to the Board of Trustees may be made at a special meeting of shareholders at which Trustees are to be elected only (i) by or at the direction of the Board of Trustees or (ii) provided that the special meeting has been called in accordance with Section 3(a) of this Article II for the purpose of electing Trustees, by any shareholder of the Trust who is a shareholder of record both at the time of giving of notice provided for in this Section 11 and at the time of the special meeting, who is entitled to vote at the special meeting in the election of each individual so nominated and who has complied with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 11 as to such nomination. In the event that a special meeting of shareholders is properly called pursuant to Section 3 of this Article II for the purpose of electing one or more Trustees, any shareholder may nominate an individual or individuals (as the case may be) for election as a Trustee as specified in the Trust's notice of meeting, if the shareholder's notice, containing the information required by paragraphs (a)(3) and (4) of this Section 11 is delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive office of the Trust not earlier than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the 120<sup>th</sup> day prior to the date of such special meeting and not later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the later of the 90<sup>th</sup> day prior to the date of such special meeting and of the nominees proposed by the Board of Trustees to be elected at such meeting. In no event shall any adjournment or postponement of a special meeting or the announcement thereof commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a shareholder's notice as described above.

(c) General. (1) If information submitted pursuant to this Section 11 by any shareholder proposing a nominee for election as a Trustee or any proposal for other business at a meeting of shareholders shall be inaccurate in any material respect, such information may be deemed not to have been provided in accordance with this Section 11. Any such shareholder shall notify the Trust of any inaccuracy or change (within two Business Days of becoming aware of such inaccuracy or change) in any such information. Upon written request by the Secretary or the Board of Trustees, any such shareholder shall provide, within five Business Days of delivery of such request (or such other period as may be specified in such request), (A) written verification, satisfactory, in the discretion of the Board of Trustees or any authorized officer of the Trust, to demonstrate the accuracy of any information submitted by the shareholder pursuant to this Section 11 and (B) a written update of any information (including, if requested by the Trust, written confirmation by such shareholder that it continues to intend to bring such nomination or other business proposal before the meeting) submitted by the shareholder pursuant to this Section 11 as of

an earlier date. If a shareholder fails to provide such written verification or written update within such period, the information as to which written verification or a written update was requested may be deemed not to have been provided in accordance with this Section 11.

- (2) Only such individuals who are nominated in accordance with this Section 11 shall be eligible for election by shareholders as Trustees, and only such business shall be conducted at a meeting of shareholders as shall have been brought before the meeting in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 11. The chairman of the meeting shall have the power to determine whether a nomination or any other business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made or proposed, as the case may be, in accordance with the procedures set forth in these Bylaws and, if any proposed nomination or business is not in compliance with these Bylaws, to declare that such defective nomination or proposal shall be disregarded.
- (3) For purposes of this Section 11, "the date of the proxy statement" shall have the same meaning as "the date of the company's proxy statement released to shareholders" as used in Rule 14a-8(e) promulgated under the Exchange Act, as interpreted by the Securities and Exchange Commission from time to time. "Public announcement" shall mean disclosure (A) in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press, Business Wire, PR Newswire, Reuters Information Service or other widely circulated news or wire service or (B) in a document publicly filed by the Trust with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act.
- (4) For purposes of these Bylaws, "Shareholder Associated Person" shall mean, with respect to any shareholder, (A) any affiliate or associate (each within the meaning of Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act for purposes of these Bylaws) of such shareholder, (B) any beneficial owner of any securities of the Trust owned of record or beneficially by such shareholder (other than a shareholder that is a depositary), (C) any person that directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries controls, is controlled by or is under common control with the shareholder or a Shareholder Associated Person of such shareholder and (D) any person with whom such shareholder or any Shareholder Associated Person is acting in concert.
- (5) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 11, a shareholder shall also comply with all applicable requirements of state law and of the Exchange Act with respect to the matters set forth in this Section 11; provided, however, that any references in these Bylaws to the Exchange Act or the rules or regulations promulgated thereunder are not intended to and shall not limit the requirements applicable to nominations or proposals as to any other business to be considered pursuant to Section 11. Nothing in this Section 11 shall be deemed to affect any right (x) of a shareholder to request inclusion of a proposal in, or the right of the Trust to omit a proposal from, the Trust's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 (or any successor provision) under the Exchange Act or (y) of the holders of any series of preferred shares if and to the extent provided for under the Declaration of Trust or these Bylaws. Nothing in this Section 11 shall require disclosure of revocable proxies received by the shareholder or Shareholder Associated Person pursuant to a solicitation of proxies after the filing of an effective Schedule 14A by such shareholder or Shareholder Associated Person under Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act.
- (6) For purposes of these Bylaws, "Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

Section 12. SHAREHOLDERS' CONSENT IN LIEU OF MEETING. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of shareholders may be taken without a meeting (a) if a unanimous consent setting forth the action is given in writing or by electronic transmission by each shareholder entitled to vote on the matter and filed with the minutes of proceedings of the shareholders or (b) if the action is advised, and submitted to the shareholders for approval, by the Board of Trustees and a consent in writing or by electronic transmission of shareholders entitled to cast not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take the action at a meeting of shareholders is delivered to the Trust in accordance with the Maryland REIT Law (the "MRL"). The Trust shall give notice of any action taken by less than unanimous consent to each shareholder not later than ten days after the effective time of such action.

Section 13. TELEPHONE MEETINGS. The Board of Trustees or the chairman of the meeting may permit one or more shareholders to participate in a meeting by means of a conference telephone or other communications equipment if all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other at the same time. Participation in a meeting by these means constitutes presence in person at the meeting.

ARTICLE III

### **TRUSTEES**

Section 1. GENERAL POWERS. The business and affairs of the Trust shall be managed under the direction of its Board of Trustees.

Section 2. NUMBER, TENURE, QUALIFICATIONS AND RESIGNATION. At any regular meeting or at any special meeting called for that purpose, a majority of the entire Board of Trustees may establish, increase or decrease the number of Trustees, provided that the number thereof shall never be less than three, nor more than the maximum number, if any, permitted under Maryland law and further provided that the tenure of office of a Trustee shall not be affected by any decrease in the number of Trustees. For so long as the Shareholders' Agreement, dated as of May 6, 2013 (the "Shareholders' Agreement"), by and among the Trust, Blackstone Tactical Opportunities EARN Holdings L.L.C., a Delaware limited liability company, EMG Holdings, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, any other securityholders of the Trust or Unit (as defined in the Shareholders' Agreement) holders of the Operating Partnership (as defined in the Shareholders' Agreement) who become party to the Shareholders' Agreement from time to time pursuant to the terms thereof and Ellington Residential Mortgage Management LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, is in effect, to be qualified to be nominated for election as a Trustee, or to serve as a Trustee, any individual, if elected as a Trustee, must not cause the Trust to violate, and must meet all other requirements specified in, the Shareholders' Agreement. In case of failure to elect Trustees at the designated time, the Trustees holding over shall continue to serve as Trustees until their successors are elected and qualify. Any Trustee of the Trust may resign at any time by delivering his or her resignation to the Board of Trustees, the Chairman of the Board or the Secretary. Any resignation shall take effect immediately upon its receipt or at such later time specified in the resignation. The acceptance of a resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective unless otherwise stated in the resignation.

Section 3. ANNUAL AND REGULAR MEETINGS. An annual meeting of the Board of Trustees shall be held immediately after and at the same place as the annual meeting of shareholders, no notice other than this Bylaw being necessary, or at such other date, time and place as the Board of Trustees may determine. The Board of Trustees may provide, by resolution, the date, time and place, either within or without the State of Maryland, for the holding of regular meetings of the Board of Trustees without other notice than such resolution.

Section 4. SPECIAL MEETINGS. Special meetings of the Board of Trustees may be called by or at the request of the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or by two of the Trustees then in office. The person or persons authorized to call special meetings of the Board of Trustees may fix any date, time and place, either within or without the State of Maryland, for holding any special meeting of the Board of Trustees called by them. The Board of Trustees may provide, by resolution, the time and place for the holding of special meetings of the Board of Trustees without other notice than such resolution.

Section 5. NOTICE. Notice of any special meeting of the Board of Trustees shall be delivered personally or given by facsimile, electronic transmission, telephone, courier or United States mail to each Trustee at his or her business or residence address. Notice by personal delivery, telephone, electronic mail or facsimile transmission shall be given at least 24 hours prior to the meeting. Notice by United States mail shall be given at least three days prior to the meeting. Notice by United States mail shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the United States mail properly addressed, with postage thereon prepaid. Notice by courier shall be deemed to be given when deposited with or delivered to a courier properly addressed. Telephone notice shall be deemed to be given when the Trustee or his or her agent is personally given such notice in a telephone call to which the Trustee or his or her agent is a party. Facsimile transmission notice shall be deemed to be given upon completion of the transmission of the message to the number given to the Trust by the Trustee and receipt of a completed answer-back indicating receipt. Electronic notices shall be deemed to be given upon transmission of the message to the address given to the Trust by the Trustee. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any annual, regular or special meeting of the Board of Trustees need be stated in the notice of such meeting, unless specifically required by applicable law or these Bylaws.

Section 6. QUORUM. A majority of the entire Board of Trustees shall constitute a quorum for transaction of business at any meeting of the Board of Trustees, provided that, if less than a majority of such Trustees is present at such meeting, a majority of the Trustees present may adjourn the meeting from time to time without further notice, and provided further that if, pursuant to applicable law, the Declaration of Trust or these Bylaws, the vote of a majority or other percentage of a particular group of Trustees is required for action, a quorum must also include a majority or such other percentage of such group.

The Trustees present at a meeting that has been duly called and at which a quorum has been established may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the withdrawal from the meeting of enough Trustees to leave fewer than required to establish a quorum.

Section 7. VOTING. The action of a majority of the members of the Board of Trustees present at a meeting at which a quorum is initially present shall be the action of the Board of Trustees, unless the concurrence of a greater proportion is required for such action by applicable law, the Declaration of Trust or these Bylaws. If enough Trustees have withdrawn from a meeting to leave fewer than required to establish a quorum, but the meeting is not adjourned, the action of the majority of that

number of Trustees necessary to constitute a quorum at such meeting shall be the action of the Board of Trustees, unless the concurrence of a greater proportion is required for such action by applicable law, the Declaration of Trust or these Bylaws.

Section 8. ORGANIZATION. At each meeting of the Board of Trustees, the Chairman of the Board or, in the absence of the Chairman, the Vice Chairman of the Board, if any, shall act as chairman of the meeting. In the absence of both the Chairman and Vice Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or, in the absence of the President, a Trustee chosen by a majority of the Trustees present, shall act as chair-man of the meeting. The Secretary or, in his or her ab-sence, an Assistant Secretary of the Trust or, in the absence of the Secretary and all Assistant Secretary-ies, an individual ap-pointed by the chairman of the meeting, shall act as Secretary of the meeting.

Section 9. TELEPHONE MEETINGS. Trustees may participate in any meeting of the Board of Trustees by means of a conference telephone or other communications equipment if all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other at the same time. Participation in a meeting by these means shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.

Section 10. CONSENT BY TRUSTEES WITHOUT A MEETING. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Trustees may be taken without a meeting, if a consent to such action in writing or by electronic transmission is given by each Trustee and such consent is filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Trustees.

Section 11. VACANCIES. If for any reason any or all the Trustees cease to be Trustees, such event shall not terminate the Trust or affect these Bylaws or the powers of the remaining Trustees hereunder. Except as may be provided by the Board of Trustees in setting the terms of any class or series of preferred shares of beneficial interest, any vacancy on the Board of Trustees may be filled only by a majority of the remaining Trustees, even if the remaining Trustees do not constitute a quorum, or if no Trustees remain, by a plurality of the votes cast by the shareholders at a meeting of the shareholders. Any individual elected to fill a vacancy on the Board of Trustees shall serve for the remainder of the full term of the Trusteeship in which the vacancy occurred and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualifies.

Section 12. COMPENSATION. Trustees shall not receive any stated salary for their services as Trustees but, by resolution of the Board of Trustees, may receive compensation per year and/or per meeting and/or per visit to real property or other facilities owned, leased or to be acquired by the Trust and for any service or activity they performed or engaged in as Trustees. Trustees may be reimbursed for expenses of attendance, if any, at each annual, regular or special meeting of the Board of Trustees or of any committee thereof and for their expenses, if any, in connection with each property visit and any other service or activity they perform or engage in as Trustees; but nothing herein contained shall be construed to preclude any Trustees from serving the Trust in any other capacity and receiving compensation therefor.

Section 13. RELIANCE. Each Trustee and officer of the Trust shall, in the performance of his or her duties with respect to the Trust, be entitled to rely on any information, opinion, report or statement, including any financial statement or other financial data, prepared or presented by an officer or employee of the Trust whom the Trustee or officer reasonably believes to be reliable and competent in the matters presented, by a lawyer, certified public accountant or other person, as to a matter which the Trustee or officer reasonably believes to be within the person's professional or expert competence, or, with respect to a Trustee, by a committee of the Board of Trustees on which the Trustee does not serve, as to a matter within its designated authority, if the Trustee reasonably believes the committee to merit confidence.

Section 14. INTERESTED TRUSTEE TRANSACTIONS. Section 2-419 of the Maryland General Corporation Law (the "MGCL") shall be available for and apply to any contract or other transaction between the Trust and any of its Trustees or between the Trust and any other trust, corporation, firm or other entity in which any of its Trustees is a Trustee or director or has a material financial interest to the extent such contract or transaction is otherwise entered into in accordance with the Declaration of Trust and these Bylaws.

Section 15. CERTAIN RIGHTS OF TRUSTEES, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES AND AGENTS. The Trustees shall have no responsibility to devote their full time to the affairs of the Trust. Any Trustee, officer, employee or agent of the Trust (other than a full-time officer or agent of any other person or otherwise) may have business interests and engage in business activities similar or in addition to those of or relating to the Trust.

Section 16. RATIFICATION. The Board of Trustees or the shareholders may ratify and make binding on the Trust any action or inaction by the Trust or its officers to the extent that the Board of Trustees or the shareholders could have originally authorized the matter. Moreover, any action or inaction questioned in any shareholders' derivative proceeding or any other proceeding on the ground of lack of authority, defective or irregular execution, adverse interest of a Trustee, officer or shareholder, non-disclosure, miscomputation, the application of improper principles or practices of accounting or otherwise, may be ratified, before or after judgment, by the Board of Trustees or by the shareholders, and if so ratified, shall have the same

force and effect as if the questioned action or inaction had been originally duly authorized, and such ratification shall be binding upon the Trust and its shareholders and shall constitute a bar to any claim or execution of any judgment in respect of such questioned action or inaction.

#### ARTICLE IV

### **COMMITTEES**

Section 1. NUMBER, TENURE AND QUALIFICATIONS. The Board of Trustees may appoint from among its members an Audit Committee, a Compensation Committee, a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and such other committees, composed of one or more Trustees, to serve at the pleasure of the Board of Trustees.

Section 2. POWERS. The Board of Trustees may delegate to committees appointed under Section 1 of this Article IV any of the powers of the Board of Trustees.

Section 3. MEETINGS. Notice of committee meetings shall be given in the same manner as notice for special meetings of the Board of Trustees. A majority of the members of the committee shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at any meeting of the committee. The act of a majority of the committee members present at a meeting shall be the act of such committee. The Board of Trustees may designate a chairman of any committee, and such chairman or, in the absence of a chairman, any two members of any committee (if there are at least two members of the committee) may fix the date, time and place of its meetings unless the Board of Trustees shall otherwise provide. In the absence of any member of any such committee, the members thereof present at any meeting, whether or not they constitute a quorum, may appoint another Trustee to act in the place of such absent member.

Section 4. TELEPHONE MEETINGS. Members of a committee of the Board of Trustees may participate in a meeting by means of a conference telephone or other communications equipment if all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other at the same time. Participation in a meeting by these means shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.

Section 5. CONSENT BY COMMITTEES WITHOUT A MEETING. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of a committee of the Board of Trustees may be taken without a meeting, if a consent in writing or by electronic transmission to such action is given by each member of the committee and is filed with the minutes of proceedings of such committee.

Section 6. VACANCIES. The Board of Trustees shall have the power at any time to change the membership of any committee, to fill any vacancy, to designate an alternate member to replace any absent or disqualified member or to dissolve any such committee.

#### ARTICLE V

#### **OFFICERS**

Section 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS. The officers of the Trust may consist of a Chairman of the Board, a Vice Chairman of the Board, a Chief Executive Officer, one or more Chief Operating Officers, a Chief Financial Officer, a President, one or more Vice Presidents, a Treasurer, one or more Assistant Treasurers, a Secretary and one or more Assistant Secretaries. In addition, the Board of Trustees may from time to time elect such other officers with such powers and duties as it shall deem necessary or desirable. The officers of the Trust shall be elected annually by the Board of Trustees, except that the Chief Executive Officer or President may from time to time appoint one or more Vice Presidents, Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers or other officers. Each officer shall serve until his or her successor is elected and qualifies or until his or her death, or his or her resignation or removal in the manner hereinafter provided. Any two or more offices except President and Vice President may be held by the same person. In its discretion, the Board of Trustees may leave unfilled any office except that of President and Secretary. Election of an officer or appointment of an agent shall not of itself create contract rights between the Trust and such officer or agent.

Section 2. REMOVAL AND RESIGNATION. Any officer or agent of the Trust may be removed, with or without cause, by the Board of Trustees if in its judgment the best interests of the Trust would be served thereby, but such removal shall be without prejudice to the contract rights, if any, of the person so removed. Any officer of the Trust may resign at any time by delivering his or her resignation to the Board of Trustees, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Secretary. Any resignation shall take effect immediately upon its receipt or at such later time specified in the resignation.

The acceptance of a resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective unless otherwise stated in the resignation. Such resignation shall be without prejudice to the contract rights, if any, of the Trust.

Section 3. VACANCIES. A vacancy in any office may be filled by the Board of Trustees for the balance of the term.

Section 4. CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER. The Board of Trustees may designate a Chief Executive Officer. The Chief Executive Officer shall have general responsibility for implementation of the policies of the Trust, as determined by the Board of Trustees, and for the management of the business and affairs of the Trust. He or she may execute any deed, mortgage, bond, contract or other instrument, except in cases where the execution thereof shall be expressly delegated by the Board of Trustees or by these Bylaws to some other officer or agent of the Trust or shall be required by law to be otherwise executed; and in general shall perform all duties incident to the office of Chief Executive Officer and such other duties as may be prescribed by these Bylaws or the Board of Trustees from time to time.

Section 5. CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER. The Board of Trustees may elect one or more Chief Operating Officers. Said officer will have the responsibilities and duties as set forth by the Board of Trustees.

Section 6. CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER. The Board of Trustees may elect a Chief Financial Officer. Said officer will have the responsibilities and duties as set forth by the Board of Trustees or the Chief Executive Officer.

Section 7. CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD. The Board of Trustees may designate from among its members a Chairman of the Board, who shall not, solely by reason of these Bylaws, be an officer of the Trust. The Board of Trustees may designate the Chairman of the Board as an executive or non-executive chairman. The Chairman of the Board shall preside over the meetings of the Board of Trustees. The Chairman of the Board shall perform such other duties as may be assigned to him or her by these Bylaws or the Board of Trustees.

Section 8. PRESIDENT. In the absence of a Chief Executive Officer, the President shall in general supervise and control all of the business and affairs of the Trust. In the absence of a designation of a Chief Executive Officer by the Board of Trustees, the President shall perform the duties of the Chief Executive Officer. He or she may execute any deed, mortgage, bond, contract or other instrument on behalf of the Trust, except in cases where the execution thereof shall be expressly delegated by the Board of Trustees or by these Bylaws to some other officer or agent of the Trust or shall be required by law to be otherwise executed; and in general shall perform all duties incident to the office of President and such other duties as may be prescribed by the Board of Trustees from time to time.

Section 9. VICE PRESIDENTS. In the absence of the President or in the event of a vacancy in such office, the Vice President (or in the event there be more than one Vice President, the Vice Presidents in the order designated at the time of their election or, in the absence of any designation, then in the order of their election) shall perform the duties of the President and when so acting shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the President; and shall perform such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to such Vice President by the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Board of Trustees. The Board of Trustees may designate one or more Vice Presidents as Executive Vice President, Senior Vice President, or Vice President for particular areas of responsibility.

Section 10. SECRETARY. The Secretary shall (a) keep the minutes of the proceedings of the shareholders, the Board of Trustees and committees of the Board of Trustees in one or more books provided for that purpose; (b) see that all notices are duly given in accordance with the provisions of these Bylaws or as required by law; (c) be custodian of the Trust records and of the seal of the Trust; (d) keep a register of the post office address of each shareholder which shall be furnished to the Secretary by such shareholder; (e) have general charge of the share transfer books of the Trust; and (f) in general perform such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to him or her by the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Board of Trustees.

Section 11. TREASURER. The Treasurer shall have the custody of the funds and securities of the Trust, shall keep full and accurate accounts of receipts and disbursements in books belonging to the Trust, shall deposit all moneys and other valuable effects in the name and to the credit of the Trust in such depositories as may be designated by the Board of Trustees and in general perform such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to him or her by the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Board of Trustees. In the absence of a designation of a Chief Financial Officer by the Board of Trustees, the Treasurer shall be the Chief Financial Officer of the Trust.

The Treasurer shall disburse the funds of the Trust as may be ordered by the Board of Trustees, taking proper vouchers for such disbursements, and shall render to the President and Board of Trustees, at the regular meetings of the Board of Trustees or whenever it may so require, an account of all his or her transactions as Treasurer and of the financial condition of the Trust.

Section 12. ASSISTANT SECRETARIES AND ASSISTANT TREASURERS. The Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers, in general, shall perform such duties as shall be assigned to them by the Secretary or Treasurer, respectively, or by the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Board of Trustees.

Section 13. COMPENSATION. The compensation of the officers, if any, shall be fixed from time to time by or under the authority of the Board of Trustees and no officer shall be prevented from receiving such salary or other compensation by reason of the fact that he or she is also a Trustee.

#### ARTICLE VI

#### CONTRACTS, CHECKS AND DEPOSITS

Section 1. CONTRACTS. The Board of Trustees or any manager of the Trust approved by the Board of Trustees and acting within the scope of its authority pursuant to a management agreement with the Trust may authorize any officer or agent to enter into any contract or to execute and deliver any instrument in the name of and on behalf of the Trust and such authority may be general or confined to specific instances. Any agreement, deed, mortgage, lease or other document shall be valid and binding upon the Trust when duly authorized or ratified by action of the Board of Trustees or a manager acting within the scope of its authority pursuant to a management agreement and executed by the Chief Executive Officer, the President or any other person authorized by the Board of Trustees or such a manager.

Section 2. CHECKS AND DRAFTS. All checks, drafts or other orders for the payment of money, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued in the name of the Trust shall be signed by such officer or officers, agent or agents of the Trust in such manner as shall from time to time be determined by the Board of Trustees.

Section 3. DEPOSITS. All funds of the Trust not otherwise employed shall be deposited or invested from time to time to the credit of the Trust as the Board of Trustees, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer, or any other officer designated by the Board of Trustees may determine.

#### ARTICLE VII

#### **SHARES**

Section 1. CERTIFICATES. Except as may be provided otherwise by the Board of Trustees, shareholders of the Trust are not entitled to certificates evidencing the Shares held by them. In the event that the Trust issues Shares evidenced by certificates, such certificates shall be in such form as prescribed by the Board of Trustees or a duly authorized officer, shall contain the statements and information required by the MRL and shall be signed by the officers of the Trust in any manner permitted by the MRL. In the event that the Trust issues Shares without certificates, to the extent then required by the MRL, the Trust shall provide to the record holders of such Shares a written statement of the information required by the MRL to be included on share certificates. There shall be no differences in the rights and obligations of shareholders based on whether or not their Shares are evidenced by certificates.

Section 2. TRANSFERS. All transfers of shares shall be made on the books of the Trust, by the holder of the shares, in person or by his or her attorney, in such manner as the Board of Trustees or any officer of the Trust may prescribe and, if such shares are certificated, upon surrender of the certificate or certificates for such Shares properly endorsed or accompanied by a duly executed share transfer power. The issuance of a new certificate upon the transfer of certificated Shares is subject to the determination of the Board of Trustees that such Shares shall no longer be evidenced by certificates. Upon the transfer of any uncertificated Shares or request by the holders thereof, to the extent then required by the MRL, the Trust shall provide to the record holders of such Shares a written statement of the information required by the MRL to be included on share certificates.

The Trust shall be entitled to treat the holder of record of any Share or Shares as the holder in fact thereof and, accordingly, shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such Share or Shares on the part of any other person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise expressly provided by the laws of the State of Maryland.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, transfers of Shares of any class or series of beneficial interest will be subject in all respects to the Declaration of Trust and all of the terms and conditions contained therein.

Section 3. REPLACEMENT CERTIFICATE. Any officer of the Trust may direct a new certificate or certificates to be issued in place of any certificate or certificates previously issued by the Trust alleged to have been lost, destroyed, stolen or mutilated, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the certificate to be lost, destroyed, stolen or mutilated; provided, however, if such shares have ceased to be certificated, no new certificate shall be issued unless requested in writing by such shareholder and the Board of Trustees has determined that such certificates may be issued. When authorizing the issuance of a new certificate, an officer of the Trust may, in his or her discretion and as a condition precedent to the issuance thereof, require the owner of such lost, destroyed, stolen or mutilated certificate or the owner's legal representative to advertise the same in such manner as he or she shall require and/or to give bond, with sufficient surety, to the Trust to indemnify it against any loss or claim which may arise as a result of the issuance of a new certificate.

Section 4. FIXING OF RECORD DATE. The Board of Trustees may set, in advance, a record date for the purpose of determining shareholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of shareholders or determining shareholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or the allotment of any other rights, or in order to make a determination of shareholders for any other proper purpose. Such date, in any case, shall not be prior to the close of business on the day the record date is fixed and shall be not more than 90 days and, in the case of a meeting of shareholders, not less than ten days, before the date on which the meeting or particular action requiring such determination of shareholders of record is to be held or taken.

If no record date is fixed, (i) the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of shareholders shall be at the close of business on the day on which the notice of meeting is mailed by the Trust or the 30th day before the meeting, whichever is the closer date to the meeting; and (ii) the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to receive payment of a dividend or an allotment of any other rights shall be the close of business on the day on which the resolution of the Board of Trustees, declaring the dividend or allotment of rights, is adopted.

When a record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to notice of and to vote at any meeting of shareholders has been set as provided in this section, such record date shall continue to apply to the meeting if adjourned or postponed, except if the meeting is adjourned or postponed to a date more than 120 days after the record date originally fixed for the meeting, in which case a new record date for such meeting may be determined as set forth herein.

Section 5. SHARE LEDGER. The Trust shall maintain at its principal office or at the office of its counsel, accountants or transfer agent, an original or duplicate share ledger containing the name and address of each shareholder and the number of Shares of each class held by such shareholder.

Section 6. FRACTIONAL SHARES; ISSUANCE OF UNITS. The Board of Trustees may authorize the Trust to issue fractional Shares or authorize the issuance of scrip, all on such terms and under such conditions as it may determine. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Declaration of Trust or these Bylaws, the Board of Trustees may authorize the Trust to issue units consisting of different securities of the Trust. Any security issued in a unit shall have the same characteristics as any identical securities issued by the Trust, except that the Board of Trustees may provide that for a specified period securities of the Trust issued in such unit may be transferred on the books of the Trust only in such unit.

#### ARTICLE VIII

### DISTRIBUTIONS

Section 1. AUTHORIZATION. Dividends and other distributions upon the Shares may be authorized by the Board of Trustees and declared by the Trust, subject to applicable law and the Declaration of Trust. Dividends and other distributions may be paid in cash, property or Shares, subject to applicable law and the Declaration of Trust.

Section 2. CONTINGENCIES. Before payment of any dividends or other distributions, there may be set aside out of any assets of the Trust available for dividends or other distributions such sum or sums as the Board of Trustees may from time to time, in its absolute discretion, establish as a reserve fund for contingencies, for equalizing dividends or other distributions, for repairing or maintaining any property of the Trust or for such other purpose as the Board of Trustees shall determine, and the Board of Trustees may modify or abolish any such reserve.

#### ARTICLE IX

#### **SEAL**

Section 1. SEAL. The Board of Trustees may authorize the adoption of a seal by the Trust. The seal shall contain the name of the Trust and the year of its formation and the words "Formed Maryland" or shall be in such other form as may be approved by the Board of Trustees. The Board of Trustees may authorize one or more duplicate seals and provide for the custody thereof.

Section 2. AFFIXING SEAL. Whenever the Trust is permitted or required to affix its seal to a document, it shall be sufficient to meet the requirements of any law, rule or regulation relating to a seal to place the word "(SEAL)" adjacent to the signature of the person authorized to execute the document on behalf of the Trust.

#### ARTICLE X

# INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCE OF EXPENSES

To the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law in effect from time to time, the Trust shall indemnify and, without requiring a preliminary determination of the ultimate entitlement to indemnification, shall pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding to (a) any individual who is a present or former Trustee or officer of the Trust and who is made or threatened to be made a party to or witness in the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity or (b) any individual who, while a Trustee or officer of the Trust and at the request of the Trust, serves or has served as a trustee, director, officer, partner, member, manager, employee or agent of another real estate investment trust, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise and who is made or threatened to be made a party to or witness in the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity. The rights to indemnification and advance of expenses provided by the Declaration of Trust and these Bylaws shall vest immediately upon election of a Trustee or officer. The Trust may, with the approval of its Board of Trustees, provide such indemnification and advance for expenses to an individual who served a predecessor of the Trust in any of the capacities described in (a) or (b) above and to any employee or agent of the Trust or a predecessor of the Trust. The indemnification and payment or reimbursement of expenses provided in these Bylaws shall not be deemed exclusive of or limit in any way other rights to which any person seeking indemnification or payment or reimbursement of expenses may be or may become entitled under any bylaw, resolution, insurance, agreement or otherwise.

Neither the amendment nor repeal of this Article, nor the adoption or amendment of any other provision of the Declaration of Trust or these Bylaws inconsistent with this Article, shall apply to or affect in any respect the applicability of the preceding paragraph with respect to any act or failure to act which occurred prior to such amendment, repeal or adoption.

#### ARTICLE XI

#### WAIVER OF NOTICE

Whenever any notice of a meeting is required to be given pursuant to the Declaration of Trust or these Bylaws or pursuant to applicable law, a waiver thereof in writing or by electronic transmission, given by the person or persons entitled to such notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent to the giving of such notice. Neither the business to be transacted at nor the purpose of any meeting need be set forth in the waiver of notice of such meeting, unless specifically required by applicable law, these Bylaws or the Declaration of Trust. The attendance of any person at any meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except where such person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting to the transaction of any business on the ground that the meeting has not been lawfully called or convened.

# ARTICLE XII

# AMENDMENT OF BYLAWS

Except as otherwise provided in the following sentence, the Board of Trustees shall have the exclusive power to adopt, alter or repeal any provision of these Bylaws and to make new Bylaws. For so long as the Shareholders' Agreement is in effect, no amendment may be made to the second sentence of Section 2 of Article III hereof or this sentence, and no amendment to these Bylaws inconsistent with either such provision may be made, without the prior consent, in writing or by electronic transmission, of each of the Investors (as defined in the Shareholders' Agreement).

#### ARTICLE XIII

#### **MISCELLANEOUS**

Section 1. FISCAL AND TAXABLE YEARS. Unless otherwise determined by a resolution of the Board of Trustees, the fiscal and taxable years of the Trust shall begin on January 1 and end on December 31.

Section 2. CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITION ACT. Notwithstanding any other provision contained herein or in the Declaration of Trust or these Bylaws, Title 3, Subtitle 7 of the MGCL shall not apply to any acquisition by any person of Shares. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event the Trust is subject to the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act, holders of shares of beneficial interest in the Trust shall be entitled to exercise rights of objecting shareholders under Section 3-708(a) of the Maryland General Corporation Law. This Section 2 of Article XIII may be amended or repealed, in whole or in part, at any time, whether before or after an acquisition of control Shares and, upon such repeal, may, to the extent provided by any successor bylaw and permitted under Maryland law, apply to any prior or subsequent control share acquisition.

Section 3. SEVERABILITY. If any provision of the Bylaws shall be held invalid or unenforceable in any respect, such holding shall apply only to the extent of any such invalidity or unenforceability and shall not in any manner affect, impair or render invalid or unenforceable any other provision of the Bylaws in any jurisdiction.

Section 4. DECLARATION OF TRUST. All references to the Declaration of Trust shall include any amendments and supplements thereto and any other documents filed with and accepted for record by the State Department of Assessments and Taxation related thereto.

# SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT

# AMONG

# ELLINGTON RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REIT,

# THE SECURITYHOLDERS

# FROM TIME TO TIME PARTY HERETO

AND

# ELLINGTON RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE MANAGEMENT LLC

Dated as of May 6, 2013

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

			Page
ARTICI	LE I DEFINIT	IONS	2
	Section 1.1.	Certain Defined Terms	2
		Construction	5
ARTICI	LE II CONDIT	TON PRECEDENT; EFFECTIVENESS	6
ARTICI	LE III CORPO	RATE GOVERNANCE	6
	Section 3.1.	Board Representation following the IPO	6
	Section 3.2.	Other Board Matters	7
ARTICI	LE IV REPRE	SENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	7
	Section 4.1.	Representations and Warranties of the Company	7
	Section 4.2.	Representations and Warranties of each Securityholder	8
ARTICI	LE V OTHER	COVENANTS	9
ARTICI	LE VI MISCEI	LLANEOUS	9
	Section 6.1.	Termination	9
	Section 6.2.	Amendments and Waivers	10
	Section 6.3.	Successors, Assigns and Transferees	10
	Section 6.4.	Notices	10
	Section 6.5.	Entire Agreement	12
	Section 6.6.	Delays or Omissions	12
	Section 6.7.	Governing Law; Severability; Limitation of Liability; Judicial Proceedings	12
	Section 6.8.	Equitable Relief	14
	Section 6.9.	Aggregation of Shares	14
	Section 6.10.	Table of Contents, Headings and Captions	14
	Section 6.11.	No Recourse	14

15

Section 6.12. Counterparts

#### **SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT**

This Shareholders' Agreement (as amended, modified or supplemented in accordance with the terms hereof, this "Agreement") is entered into as of May 6, 2013, by and among Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT, a Maryland real estate investment trust (the "Company"), Blackstone Tactical Opportunities EARN Holdings L.L.C., a Delaware limited liability company (the "Sponsor"), EMG Holdings, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership ("Ellington" and together with the Sponsor, the "Investors"), any other securityholders of the Company or Unit holders of the Operating Partnership who become party to this Agreement from time to time pursuant to the terms hereof (together with the Investors, the "Securityholders") and Ellington Residential Mortgage Management LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("ERM"). Except as otherwise provided herein, this Agreement replaces and supersedes that certain Investment and Securityholders' Agreement, dated as of September 24, 2012, by and among the Company, the Investors and ERM, as amended by that certain First Amendment to Investment and Securityholders' Agreement, dated as of April 22, 2013, by and among the Company, the Investors and ERM (collectively, the "Prior Agreement").

#### **RECITALS**

WHEREAS, each of the Company, the Investors and ERM entered into the Prior Agreement for the purpose of, among other things, establishing (i) the terms and conditions of (A) the purchase and sale by the Investors of Common Shares (as defined below) in September 2012 (the "Initial Purchased Shares") and (B) such Investors' commitment to acquire additional Common Shares as set forth therein (the "Additional Purchased Shares"), and (ii) certain arrangements with respect to the Common Shares held by the Securityholders following the consummation of the acquisition of the Initial Purchased Shares, as well as restrictions on certain activities in respect of the Common Shares, corporate governance and other related corporate matters with respect to the Company and its Subsidiaries (as defined below); and

WHEREAS, as of the Effective Time (as defined below), which shall occur concurrent with the closing (the "<u>IPO Closing</u>") of the Company's proposed IPO (as defined below) of its Common Shares, the Investors will have completed the acquisition of the Additional Purchased Shares (the "<u>Additional Purchased Shares Closing</u>"); and

WHEREAS, each of the parties hereto desires to enter into this Agreement to establish certain arrangements with respect to the Common Shares to be held by the Securityholders following the completion of the acquisition of the Additional Purchased Shares Closing, as well as corporate governance and other related corporate matters with respect to the Company and its Subsidiaries.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and of the covenants and obligations hereinafter set forth, the parties hereby agree as follows:

#### ARTICLE 1

#### **DEFINITIONS**

Section 1.1 <u>Certain Defined Terms</u>. As used herein, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Additional Purchased Shares" has the meaning set forth in the recitals.

"Additional Purchased Shares Closing" has the meaning set forth in the recitals.

"Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, an "affiliate" as defined in Rule 405 of the regulations promulgated under the Securities Act; provided, however, that notwithstanding the foregoing, an Affiliate shall not include any "portfolio company" (as such term is customarily used among institutional investors) of any Person; provided further, that at any time after the IPO Closing, no Securityholder shall be deemed to be an "Affiliate" of the Company or any of the other Securityholders or their Affiliates solely by reason of purchasing Shares or Units or entering into, or the provisions of, this Agreement.

"Agreement" has the meaning set forth in the preamble.

"Beneficial Ownership" of any securities means ownership by a Person who, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, has or shares (i) voting power which includes the power to vote, or to direct the voting of, such security; and/or (ii) investment power which includes the power to dispose, or to direct the disposition, of such security. The terms "Beneficially Own" and "Beneficial Owner" shall have a correlative meaning. For the avoidance of doubt, no Securityholder shall be deemed to Beneficially Own any securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries held by any other holder of such securities solely by reason of entering into, or the provisions of, this Agreement (other than this definition).

- "Board" means the board of trustees of the Company.
- "Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or other day on which national banking associations in the State of New York are authorized by Law to be closed.
  - "Bylaws" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1(a).
- "<u>Capital Stock</u>" means any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated) of the shares of capital stock of a corporation, any and all ownership interests in a Person (other than a corporation), and any and all warrants, options or other rights to purchase or acquire any of the foregoing.
- "Common Shares" means the common shares of beneficial interest, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company and any securities issued in respect thereof, or in substitution therefor, in connection with any stock split, dividend or combination, or any reclassification, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, exchange or other similar reorganization.
  - "Company" has the meaning set forth in the preamble.
- "control" (including the terms "controlling", "controlled by" and "under common control with"), with respect to the relationship between or among two or more Persons, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the affairs or management of a Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, as trustee or executor, by contract or otherwise.
- "Creditors' Rights" means applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar laws relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and to general principles of equity.
  - "Declaration of Trust" means the declaration of trust of the Company, as the same may be amended, corrected or supplemented from time to time
  - "Effective Time" has the meaning set forth in Article II.
  - "Ellington" has the meaning set forth in the preamble.
  - "Ellington Designated Trustee" and "Ellington Designated Trustees" have the meanings set forth in Section 3.1(a).
  - "Ellington Rights Expiration Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.1.
- "Equity Securities" means the Shares or Units, as the case may be, held from time to time by the Securityholders, as relevant in the particular context.
  - "ERM" has the meaning set forth in the preamble.
- "Governmental Authority" means: (i) any nation, state, commonwealth, province, territory, county, municipality, district or other jurisdiction of any nature; (ii) the United States and other federal, state, local, municipal, foreign or other government or (iii) any governmental or quasi-governmental authority of any nature (including any governmental division, department, agency, commission, instrumentality, official, organization, unit, body or entity and any court or other tribunal).
  - "Group" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 13(d)(3) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- "Independent Trustee" means a Trustee who would be considered to be an "independent director" of the Company within the meaning of such term under applicable securities laws and the rules of the stock exchange on which the Company lists or intends to list its shares.
  - "Initial Purchased Shares" has the meaning set forth in the recitals.
  - "Investors" has the meaning set forth in the preamble.
- "IPO" means the first firm commitment underwritten public offering of common equity securities of the Company pursuant to an effective registration statement on Form S-11 under the Securities Act.

- "IPO Closing" has the meaning set forth in the recitals.
- "<u>Law</u>" means any applicable constitutional provision, statute, act, code, law, regulation, rule, ordinance, order, decree, ruling, proclamation, resolution, judgment, decision, declaration, or interpretative or advisory opinion or letter of a Governmental Authority.
  - "Manager" means, initially, ERM, and thereafter any substitute manager of the Company appointed as the manager by the Board.
  - "Maryland Code" means Titles 1 through 3 and 8 of the Corporations and Associations Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland.
  - "Operating Partnership" means Ellington Residential Mortgage LP, a Delaware limited partnership.
- "Permitted Transferee" means (A) with respect to any Securityholder that is the Sponsor or any of its Affiliates, (i) any Affiliate of such Securityholder and (ii) any successor entity of such Securityholder, and (B) with respect to any Securityholder that is Ellington or an Affiliate of Ellington, (i) any entity directly or indirectly controlled by, or under common control with, EMG Holdings, L.P., other than an investment fund or a vehicle of an investment fund (or investment funds) marketed or sold to external investors (or which the direct or indirect parent investment fund of such vehicle is marketed or sold to external investors) with respect to which Ellington or one of its Affiliates serves as the general partner, manager, managing member, controlling securityholder or discretionary manager or advisor; and (ii) any individual who works for, or is employed by, EMG Holdings, L.P. and its Subsidiaries, and any estate planning vehicle established for the primary benefit of such individual and/or his or her spouse or issue.
- "Person" means any natural person, corporation, limited partnership, general partnership, limited liability company, joint stock company, joint venture, association, company, estate, trust, bank trust company, land trust, business trust, or other organization, whether or not a legal entity, custodian, trustee-executor, administrator, nominee or entity in a representative capacity and any government or agency or political subdivision thereof and any Group consisting of one or more of the foregoing.
  - "Prior Agreement" has the meaning set forth in the preamble.
- "<u>Purchased Shares</u>" means the sum of (i) the Initial Purchased Shares, (ii) any Shares distributed to the Investors before the IPO Closing in connection with a share dividend and (iii) the Additional Purchased Shares Beneficially Owned by the Investors immediately following the Additional Purchased Shares Closing.
  - "Purchased Shares Threshold" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1(a).
  - "SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
- "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any successor statute thereto and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.
  - "Securityholder" has the meaning set forth in the Preamble.
  - "Shares" means shares of the Capital Stock of the Company.
- "Special Unit Transfer" means the sale, disposition, assignment or other direct or indirect transfer by Tactical Opportunities NQ of any of its special units of ownership interest in Ellington RMM Holdings LLC to any Person other than a Permitted Transferee.
  - "Sponsor" has the meaning set forth in the preamble.
  - "Sponsor Designated Trustee" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1(a).
  - "Sponsor Entities" means the Sponsor and its Permitted Transferees.
  - "Sponsor Rights Expiration Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1(a).

"Subsidiary." means with respect to any Person, (i) any corporation or other entity a majority of the Capital Stock of which having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors or other Persons performing similar functions is at the time owned, directly or indirectly, with power to vote, by such initial Person or (ii) a partnership in which such initial Person or any direct or indirect Subsidiary of such initial Person is a general partner.

"Tactical Opportunities NQ" means Blackstone Tactical Opportunities EARN Holdings - NQ L.L.C.

"Trustee" means any member of the Board.

"<u>Unit</u>" means the ownership interest in the Operating Partnership, and any securities issued in respect thereof, or in substitution therefor, in connection with any stock split, dividend or combination, or any reclassification, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, exchange or other similar reorganization.

Section 1.2 <u>Construction</u>. Unless the context requires otherwise, the gender of all words used in this Agreement includes the masculine, feminine and neuter forms and the singular form of words shall include the plural and vice versa. All references to Articles and Sections refer to articles and sections of this Agreement, and all references to Schedules and Exhibits are to Schedules and Exhibits attached hereto, each of which is made a part hereof for all purposes. Whenever the words "include," "includes" or "including" are used in this Agreement, they shall be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation" (except to the extent the context otherwise provides). This Agreement shall be construed without regard to any presumption or rule requiring construction or interpretation against the party drafting or causing any instrument to be drafted.

#### ARTICLE II

### CONDITION PRECEDENT; EFFECTIVENESS

It shall be a condition precedent to the effectiveness of this Agreement that each of the Additional Purchased Shares Closing and the IPO Closing shall have been consummated and this Agreement shall become effective upon the later to occur of (i) such Additional Purchased Shares Closing and (ii) the IPO Closing (the "Effective Time"). For the avoidance of doubt, unless and until each of the Additional Purchased Shares Closing and the IPO Closing occurs, this Agreement shall not become effective and the Prior Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

At the Effective Time, this Agreement shall automatically amend and restate the Prior Agreement in its entirety, without further action being required by any of the parties thereto, and this Agreement shall constitute the entire agreement and supersede the Prior Agreement, such that the Prior Agreement shall terminate at such time.

#### ARTICLE III

#### CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Section 3.1 <u>Board Representation following the IPO</u>. From the date hereof until termination of this Agreement in accordance with <u>Section 6.1</u> hereof:

As of the Effective Time, the Trustees shall be Menes Chee (who shall be deemed the Sponsor Designated Trustee), Laurence E. (a) Penn and Michael W. Vranos (who shall each be deemed an Ellington Designated Trustee), and Robert B. Allardice, III, David J. Miller, Thomas F. Robards and Ronald I. Simon, Ph.D. (who each shall be deemed an Independent Trustee). Thereafter, (i) until the earlier to occur of (A) the Sponsor and its Permitted Transferees Beneficially Own, in the aggregate, seventy percent (70%) (the "Purchased Shares Threshold") or less of the Purchased Shares held by it immediately after the Effective Time, (B) Tactical Opportunities NQ completes a Special Unit Transfer or (C) the mutual written agreement of the Investors that the Sponsor shall have no further rights under this Agreement to designate a Sponsor Designated Trustee (the "Sponsor Rights Expiration Date"), subject to the terms and conditions in this Agreement, the Sponsor shall have the right, but not the obligation, to designate one nominee for election as a Trustee (the "Sponsor Designated Trustee"), (ii) until the Ellington Rights Expiration Date, subject to the terms and conditions in this Agreement, Ellington shall have the right, but not the obligation, to designate up to two nominees for election as Trustees (each an "Ellington Designated Trustee" and collectively, the "Ellington Designated Trustees"), and (iii) all remaining individuals nominated for election as Trustee(s) shall be nominated in accordance with the Bylaws of the Company in effect from time to time (the "Bylaws"); provided, however, that the composition of the Board and each committee thereof shall satisfy all listing requirements of the New York Stock Exchange or such other national exchange on which the Common Shares are then listed. The Company agrees, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law (including with respect to any fiduciary duties under Maryland law), to include in the slate of nominees recommended by the Board for election at any meeting of shareholders called for the purpose of electing trustees the persons designated pursuant to this Section 3.1(a)

and to nominate and recommend each such individual to be elected as a Trustee as provided herein, and to use its best efforts to solicit proxies or consents in favor thereof

- (b) Except as provided above in Section 3.1(a), during the term of this Agreement, (A) the Sponsor Entities shall have the exclusive right to designate a nominee to fill any and all vacancies created by reason of the death, removal or resignation of any Sponsor Designated Trustee and (B) Ellington shall have the exclusive right to designate a nominee to fill any and all vacancies created by reason of the death, removal or resignation of any Ellington Designated Trustee, and the Securityholders and the Company shall take all necessary action to cause the Board to be so constituted.
- (c) Sponsor agrees that, promptly after the Sponsor becomes aware that its Beneficial Ownership of Purchased Shares equals or falls below the Purchased Shares Threshold, the Sponsor will (1) provide written notice to the Company of such event and (2) use its best efforts to cause the Sponsor Designated Trustee to submit his or her resignation to the Board, with such resignation to become effective upon the Board's acceptance thereof.
- (d) On the Ellington Rights Expiration Date, Ellington agrees to use its best efforts to cause each of the Ellington Designated Trustees to submit his or her resignation to the Board, with such resignations to become effective upon the Board's acceptance thereof.
- (e) Each of the Sponsor and Ellington and their Permitted Transferees further agree to deliver to the Company a written notice identifying the Sponsor Designated Trustee or Ellington Designated Trustees, as applicable, in a manner reasonably calculated to allow the Company to prepare, file and furnish its proxy materials on a timely basis. No written notice shall be required to be delivered under this Section 3.1(e) for so long as, in the case of the Sponsor Designated Trustee, Menes O. Chee is a Trustee, and, in the case of the Ellington Designated Trustees, Laurence E. Penn and Michael W. Vranos are Trustees.

#### Section 3.2 Other Board Matters.

- (a) The Company shall reimburse each Trustee (or the Person that designated (or nominated) such Trustee) for all reasonable and documented out-of-pocket expenses incurred by such Trustee (or the Person that designated (or nominated) such Trustee, on his or her behalf) in connection with his or her attendance at meetings of the Board, and any committees thereof, including travel, lodging and meal expenses. The Board shall determine any annual fees or other compensation payable to any Trustee in connection with such person's service on the Board.
- (b) The Company shall obtain and maintain customary director and officer indemnity insurance on commercially reasonable terms as determined by the Board.

#### ARTICLE IV

#### REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

- Section 4.1 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company.</u> The Company hereby represents and warrants to, and agrees with, each of the Securityholders that, as of the date hereof:
- (a) the Company is a Maryland real estate investment trust, duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of the jurisdiction of its formation with all requisite, real estate investment trust, corporate or other power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted in all material respects. The Company is duly qualified to do business and in good standing as a foreign entity in the jurisdictions where the nature of the property owned or leased by it, or the nature of the business conducted by it, makes such qualification necessary, in all material respects. True and complete copies of the Declaration of Trust and the Bylaws, each as amended to date, have heretofore been made available to the Securityholders;
- (b) the Company has full power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder, and the execution, delivery, and performance by the Company of this Agreement have been duly authorized by all necessary action;
- (c) this Agreement has been duly and validly executed and delivered by the Company and constitutes the binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, subject to Creditors' Rights;
- (d) the execution, delivery, and performance by the Company of this Agreement will not, with or without the giving of notice or the lapse of time, or both, (i) violate any provision of Law to which the Company is subject, (ii) violate

any order, judgment, or decree applicable to the Company or (iii) conflict with, or result in a breach or default under, any agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or any term or condition of the Declaration of Trust or the Bylaws, except where such conflict, breach or default would not reasonably be expected to, individually or in the aggregate, have an adverse effect on the Company's ability to satisfy its obligations hereunder;

- (e) no consent, approval, permit, license, order or authorization of, filing with, or notice or other action to, with or by any Governmental Authority or any other Person, is necessary, on the part of the Company to perform its obligations hereunder or to authorize the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, except where such consent, approval, permit, license, order, authorization, filing or notice would not reasonably be expected to, individually or in the aggregate, have an adverse effect on the Company's ability to satisfy its obligations hereunder or under any agreement or other instrument to which the Company is a party; and
- Section 4.2 <u>Representations and Warranties of each Securityholder</u>. Each Securityholder (severally and not jointly, as to itself) hereby represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Company and the other Securityholders that, as of the date hereof:
- (a) such Securityholder has full power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder, and the execution, delivery, and performance by such Securityholder of this Agreement have been duly authorized by all necessary action;
- (b) this Agreement has been duly and validly executed and delivered by such Securityholder and constitutes the binding obligation of such Securityholder enforceable against such Securityholder in accordance with its terms, subject to Creditors' Rights;
- the execution, delivery, and performance by such Securityholder of this Agreement will not, with or without the giving of notice or the lapse of time, or both, (i) violate any provision of Law to which such Securityholder is subject, (ii) violate any order, judgment, or decree applicable to such Securityholder or (iii) conflict with, or result in a breach or default under, any agreement or instrument to which such Securityholder is a party or any term or condition of its certificate of incorporation or bylaws, certificate of limited partnership or partnership agreement, or certificate of formation or limited liability company agreement, as applicable, except where such conflict, breach or default would not reasonably be expected to, individually or in the aggregate, have an adverse effect on such Securityholder's ability to satisfy its obligations hereunder;
- (d) no consent, approval, permit, license, order or authorization of, filing with, or notice or other action to, with or by any Governmental Authority or any other Person, is necessary, on the part of such Securityholder to perform its obligations hereunder or to authorize the execution, delivery and performance by such Securityholder of its obligations hereunder, except where such consent, approval, permit, license, order, authorization, filing or notice would not reasonably be expected to, individually or in the aggregate, have an adverse effect on such Securityholder's ability to satisfy its obligations hereunder or under any agreement or other instrument to which such Securityholder is a party;

### ARTICLE V

### OTHER COVENANTS

In connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby, the Company and each Securityholder shall execute and deliver all such future instruments and take such other and further action as may be reasonably necessary or appropriate to carry out the provisions of this Agreement and the intention of the parties as expressed herein; *provided* that any such instrument or action does not increase a Securityholder's obligations or have an adverse effect upon such Securityholder's rights under this Agreement without such Securityholder's written consent.

# ARTICLE VI

# MISCELLANEOUS

Section 6.1 <u>Termination</u>. This Agreement shall terminate (i) only with respect to the rights of Sponsor (and its Permitted Transferees) hereunder, on the Sponsor Rights Expiration Date, (ii) only with respect to the rights of Ellington (and its Permitted Transferees) hereunder, at the effective time of ERM's (or any of its Affiliates) termination as Manager of the Company (the "<u>Ellington Rights Expiration Date</u>"), (iii) upon the later to occur of (x) the Sponsor Rights Expiration Date and (y) the Ellington Rights Expiration Dare, (iv) by written consent of each party that is at the time of such consent still a party to this Agreement and (v) upon the termination of the Company, automatically without any action by any party hereto. Termination of this Agreement

shall not relieve any party for the breach of any obligations under this Agreement prior to such termination. Notwithstanding any such termination of this Agreement, this <u>Article VI</u> shall survive any termination of this Agreement.

- Section 6.2 <u>Amendments and Waivers</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein and subject to the approval of a majority of the Independent Trustees, this Agreement may not be amended except by an instrument in writing signed by each party that is at the time of such amendment still a party to this Agreement; *provided*, that any Securityholder may waive (in writing) the benefit of any provision of this Agreement with respect to itself for any purpose. No waiver of any breach of any of the terms of this Agreement shall be effective unless such waiver is expressly in writing and executed and delivered by the party against whom such waiver is claimed. A waiver or consent, express or implied, to or of any breach or default by any Person in the performance by that Person of its obligations with respect to this Agreement is not a consent or waiver to or of any other breach or default in the performance by that Person of the same or any other obligations of that Person with respect to this Agreement. Failure on the part of a Person to complain of any act of any Person or to declare any Person in default, irrespective of how long that failure continues, does not constitute a waiver by that Person of its rights with respect to that default until the applicable statute-of-limitations period has run.
- Section 6.3 <u>Successors, Assigns and Transferees</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the parties hereto and their respective successors and any Permitted Transferees to which the rights of the respective party hereto are assigned; and by their signatures hereto, each party intends to and does hereby become bound. Any assignment of rights or obligations in violation of this <u>Section 6.3</u> shall be null and void. Nothing expressed or mentioned in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any Person any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under, in or in respect of this Agreement or any provision herein contained other than the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, all of whom are intended to be third party beneficiaries thereof.

#### Section 6.4 Notices.

(a) Except as expressly set forth to the contrary in this Agreement, all notices, requests or consents provided for or required to be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to be duly given if personally delivered, sent via facsimile and confirmed, or mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested, or sent by nationally recognized overnight delivery service with proof of receipt maintained, at the following addresses (or any other address that any such party may designate by written notice to the other parties):

### if to the Company, to:

Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT c/o Ellington Management Group, L.L.C. 53 Forest Avenue

Old Greenwich, Connecticut 06870

Attn: Daniel Margolis Fax: (203) 698-0306

Email: dmargolis@ellington.com

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Hunton & Williams LLP Riverfront Plaza, East Tower 951 East Byrd Street Richmond, Virginia 23219 Attn: Daniel M. LeBey Fax: (804) 788-8218 Email: dlebey@hunton.com

## if to the Sponsor, to:

Blackstone Tactical Opportunities EARN Holdings L.L.C. 345 Park Avenue, 43<sup>rd</sup> Floor New York, New York 10154 Attention: Money Chao

Attention: Menes Chee Facsimile: 646-253-8917

Email: Menes.Chee@Blackstone.com

with copies (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP 425 Lexington Avenue New York, New York 10017 Attention: Wilson S. Neely Facsimile: (212) 455-2502 Email: wneely@stblaw.com

# if to Ellington or ERM, to:

Ellington Management Group, L.L.C.

53 Forest Avenue - Suite 301 Old Greenwich, CT 06870 Attention: Peter Green Facsimile: 203-698-0869

Email: green@ellington.com

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Ellington Management Group, L.L.C.

53 Forest Avenue - Suite 301 Old Greenwich, CT 06870 Attention: Legal Department Facsimile: 203-698-0869

Email: dmargolis@ellington.com

(b) Any such notice shall, if delivered personally, be deemed received upon delivery; shall, if delivered by facsimile, be deemed received on the first Business Day following confirmation; shall, if delivered by nationally recognized

overnight delivery service, be deemed received the first Business Day after being sent; and shall, if delivered by mail, be deemed received upon the earlier of actual receipt thereof or 5 Business Days after the date of deposit in the mail.

- (c) To the extent permitted by Law, whenever any notice is required to be given by Law or this Agreement, a written waiver thereof, signed by the Person entitled to notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent to the giving of such notice.
- Section 6.5 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. Except as otherwise expressly set forth herein, this Agreement embodies the complete agreement and understanding among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes and preempts any prior understandings, agreements or representations by or among the parties, written or oral, that may have related to the subject matter hereof in any way.
- Section 6.6 <u>Delays or Omissions</u>. It is agreed that no delay or omission to exercise any right, power or remedy accruing to any party, upon any breach, default or noncompliance by another party under this Agreement, shall impair any such right, power or remedy, nor shall it be construed to be a waiver of any such breach, default or noncompliance, or any acquiescence therein, or of or in any similar breach, default or noncompliance thereafter occurring. It is further agreed that any waiver, permit, consent or approval of any kind or character on the part of any party hereto of any breach, default or noncompliance under this Agreement or any waiver on such party's part of any provisions or conditions of this Agreement, must be in writing and shall be effective only to the extent specifically set forth in such writing. All remedies, either under this Agreement, by law, or otherwise afforded to any party, shall be cumulative and not alternative.

#### Section 6.7 Governing Law; Severability; Limitation of Liability; Judicial Proceedings.

- (a) This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with, the Laws of the state of New York (except to the extent that mandatory provisions of the Maryland Code apply), without giving effect to any principles of conflicts of laws that would result in the application of laws of a different jurisdiction.
- (b) In the event of a direct conflict between the provisions of this Agreement and any mandatory, non-waivable provision of the Maryland Code, such provision of the Maryland Code shall control. In the event of a direct conflict between the provisions of this Agreement and the Declaration of Trust or the Bylaws, this Agreement shall control as between the parties hereto and the parties hereto furthermore undertake to exercise their powers as Securityholders to amend the declaration of trust or bylaws, as applicable, so as to be consistent with and give effect to the terms of this Agreement. If any provision of the Maryland Code provides that it may be varied or superseded in the Declaration of Trust or the Bylaws or other organizational documents of a corporation, such provision shall be deemed superseded and waived in its entirety if this Agreement contains a provision addressing the same issue or subject matter.
- (c) If any provision of this Agreement is held to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable under present or future Laws effective during the term of this Agreement, such provision shall be fully severable; this Agreement shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal, invalid, or unenforceable provision had never comprised a part of this Agreement; and the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and shall not be affected by the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision or by its severance from this Agreement. Furthermore, in lieu of each such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision, there shall be added automatically as a part of this Agreement a provision as similar in terms to such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision as may be possible and be legal, valid and enforceable.
- (d) To the fullest extent permitted by Law, neither the Company nor any Securityholder shall be liable to any of the other such Persons for punitive, special, exemplary or consequential damages, including damages for loss of profits, loss of use or revenue or losses by reason of cost of capital, arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby, regardless of whether based on contract, tort (including negligence), strict liability, violation of any applicable deceptive trade practices act or similar Law or any other legal or equitable principle, and the Company and each Securityholder releases each of the other such Persons from liability for any such damages.
- (e) In any judicial proceeding involving any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this Agreement, each of the Securityholders unconditionally accepts the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of any court of the State of New York located in the borough of Manhattan or the United States District Court located in the Southern District of New York, and the appellate courts to which orders and judgments thereof may be appealed. In any such judicial proceeding, the Securityholders agree that in addition to any method for the service of process permitted or required by such courts, to the fullest extent permitted by Law, service of process may be made by delivery provided pursuant to the directions in Section 6.4. EACH OF THE SECURITYHOLDERS HEREBY WAIVES TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY JUDICIAL PROCEEDING INVOLVING ANY DISPUTE, CONTROVERSY OR CLAIM ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT.

(f) To the fullest extent permitted by Law, the Securityholders hereby irrevocably waive any objection which they may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any claim, controversy or dispute arising out of or relating to this Agreement or any of the transactions contemplated hereby brought in such courts or any defense of inconvenient forum for the maintenance of such claim, controversy or dispute. Each of the Securityholders agrees that a final and unappealable judgment in any such claim, controversy or dispute shall be conclusive and may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suit on the judgment, a certified copy of which shall be conclusive evidence of the fact and amount of such judgment, or in any other manner provided by Law.

Section 6.8 Equitable Relief. The Securityholders hereby confirm that damages at Law would be an inadequate remedy for a breach or threatened breach of this Agreement and agree that, in the event of a breach or threatened breach of any provision hereof, the respective rights and obligations hereunder shall be enforceable by specific performance, injunction or other equitable remedy, but, nothing herein contained is intended to, nor shall it, limit or affect any right or rights at Law or by statute or otherwise of a Securityholder aggrieved as against another Securityholder for a breach or threatened breach of any provision hereof, it being the intention by this Section to make clear the agreement of the Securityholders that the respective rights and obligations of the Securityholders hereunder shall be enforceable in equity as well as at Law or otherwise and that the mention herein of any particular remedy shall not preclude a Securityholder from any other remedy it or he might have, either in Law or in equity.

Section 6.9 <u>Aggregation of Shares</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, all Equity Securities held or acquired by a Securityholder and its Affiliates shall be aggregated together for purposes of determining the rights or obligations of a Securityholder, or application of any restrictions to a Securityholder, or reference to its Equity Securities under this Agreement, in each instance in which such right, obligation or restriction is determined by any ownership threshold (including the Purchased Shares Threshold). Within a group of Securityholders that are Affiliates, the members of such group of Securityholders may allocate the ability to exercise any rights of such group of Securityholders under this Agreement in any manner that such group of Securityholders (by approval of the holders of a majority of Equity Securities held by such group) sees fit, subject to the other terms of this Agreement.

Section 6.10 <u>Table of Contents, Headings and Captions</u>. The table of contents, headings, subheadings and captions contained in this Agreement are included for convenience of reference only, and in no way define, limit or describe the scope of this Agreement or the intent of any provision hereof.

Section 6.11 No Recourse. Notwithstanding anything that may be expressed or implied in this Agreement or any document or instrument delivered contemporaneously herewith, and notwithstanding the fact that any party hereto may be a partnership or limited liability company, each party hereto, by its acceptance of the benefits of this Agreement, covenants, agrees and acknowledges that no Persons other than the named parties hereto shall have any obligation hereunder and that it has no rights of recovery hereunder against, and no recourse hereunder or under any documents or instruments delivered contemporaneously herewith or in respect of any oral representations made or alleged to be made in connection herewith or therewith shall be had against, any former, current or future director, officer, agent, Affiliate, manager, assignee, incorporator, controlling Person, fiduciary, representative or employee of any other party (or any of their successor or permitted assignees), against any former, current, or future general or limited partner, manager, securityholder or member of the Investor (or any of their successors or permitted assignees) or any Affiliate thereof or against any former, current or future director, officer, agent, employee, Affiliate, manager, assignee, incorporator, controlling Person, fiduciary, representative, general or limited partner, securityholder, manager or member of any of the foregoing, but in each case not including the named parties hereto (each, but excluding for the avoidance of doubt, the named parties hereto, an "Investor Affiliate"), whether by or through attempted piercing of the corporate veil, by or through a claim (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) by or on behalf of such party against the Investor Affiliates, by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding, or by virtue of any statute, regulation or other applicable law, or otherwise; it being expressly agreed and acknowledged that no personal liability whatsoever shall attach to, be imposed on, or otherwise be incurred by any Investor Affiliate, as such, for any obligations of the applicable party under this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby, under any documents or instruments delivered contemporaneously herewith, in respect of any oral representations made or alleged to be made in connection herewith or therewith, or for any claim (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation.

Section 6.12 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement and any amendment hereto may be signed in any number of separate counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one agreement (or amendment, as applicable). This Agreement may be validly executed and delivered by facsimile or other electronic transmission.

[Signature Pages Follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the undersigned duly executed this Agreement (or caused this Agreement to be executed on its behalf by its officer or representative thereto duly authorized) as of the day and year first written above.

#### ELLINGTON RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REIT

By: /s/ Laurence E. Penn

Name: Laurence E. Penn

Title: Chief Executive Officer and President

#### BLACKSTONE TACTICAL OPPORTUNITIES EARN HOLDINGS L.L.C.

By: BTO EARN Manager L.L.C., its Managing Member

By: BTOA L.L.C., its Sole Member

By: /s/ David S. Blitzer Name: David S. Blitzer Title: Authorized Person

#### EMG HOLDINGS, L.P.

By: VC Investments L.L.C. as its general partner

By: <u>/s/ Michael W. Vranos</u> Name: Michael W. Vranos Title: Managing Member

#### ELLINGTON RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE MANAGEMENT LLC

By: <u>/s/ Laurence E. Penn</u> Name: Laurence E. Penn Title: Executive Vice President

#### CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

#### I, Laurence Penn, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) [language omitted in accordance with SEC Release No. 34-54942] for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) [Language omitted in accordance with SEC Release No. 34-54942]
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: June 11, 2013

/s/ Laurence Penn

Laurence Penn Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

#### CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

#### I, Lisa Mumford, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) [language omitted in accordance with SEC Release No. 34-54942] for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) [Language omitted in accordance with SEC Release No. 34-54942]
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: June 11, 2013

/s/ Lisa Mumford

Lisa Mumford Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the quarterly report of Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2013, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Laurence Penn, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: June 11, 2013 /s/ Laurence Penn

Laurence Penn Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the quarterly report of Ellington Residential Mortgage REIT (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2013, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Lisa Mumford, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: June 11, 2013 /s/ Lisa Mumford

Lisa Mumford Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

#### RISK FACTORS

If any of the following risks occurs, our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us, or not presently deemed material by us, may also impair our operations and performance. In connection with the forward-looking statements that appear in our periodic reports on Form 10-Q and Form 10-K, our Current Reports on Form 8-K and our other disclosure documents, you should also carefully review the cautionary statements referred to in such reports and other disclosure documents under "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

#### **Risks Related To Our Business**

We have a limited operating history and may not be able to operate our business successfully or generate sufficient revenue to make or sustain distributions to our shareholders.

We commenced operations in September 2012. As a result, we have a limited operating history. We cannot assure you that we will be able to operate our business successfully or implement our operating policies and strategies. The results of our operations depend on several factors, including the availability of opportunities for the acquisition of targeted assets, the level and volatility of interest rates, the availability of adequate short and long-term financing, conditions in the financial markets and general economic conditions.

Difficult conditions in the mortgage and residential real estate markets as well as general market concerns may adversely affect the value of the assets in which we invest and these conditions may persist for the foreseeable future.

Our business is materially affected by conditions in the residential mortgage market, the residential real estate market, the financial markets and the economy including inflation, energy costs, unemployment, geopolitical issues, concerns over the creditworthiness of governments worldwide and the stability of the global banking system. In particular, the residential mortgage market in the U.S. has experienced a variety of difficulties and changed economic conditions, including defaults, credit losses and liquidity concerns. Certain commercial banks, investment banks and insurance companies have announced extensive losses from exposure to the residential mortgage market. These factors have impacted investor perception of the risk associated with RMBS, other real estate-related securities and various other asset classes in which we may invest. As a result, values for RMBS, other real estate-related securities and various other asset classes in which we may invest have experienced significant volatility. By way of illustration, the ABX indices, which give a general indication of prices of a variety of subprime RMBS, declined substantially during the economic downturn, although such declines varied widely depending upon the vintage and seniority of the reference obligations. For instance, the ABX 2006-1 PENAAA declined by only 10% from the end of August 2008 to the end of August 2009, while the ABX 2006-2 AAA declined by 46% over the same period. The ABX 2006-1 PENAAA is a synthetic index referencing a basket of 20 subprime mortgage-backed securities issued during the last six months of 2005 with the second longest expected weighted average life among AAA-rated tranches of their respective issuers. The ABX 2006-2 AAA is a synthetic index referencing a basket of 20 subprime mortgage-backed securities issued during the first six months of 2006 with the longest expected weighted average life among AAA-rated tranches of their respective issuers.

In the aftermath of the financial crisis, homeowner access to residential mortgage loans has been substantially limited. Lending standards have become significantly more stringent than in past periods, and access to many mortgage products has been severely curtailed or eliminated. This financing limitation has had an impact on new demand for homes, has lowered homeownership rates and is weighing heavily on home price performance. There is a strong correlation between home price depreciation and mortgage loan delinquencies. Any deterioration of the mortgage market and investor perception of the risks associated with RMBS, residential mortgage loans, real estate-related securities and various other assets that we acquire could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

The federal conservatorship of the Federal National Mortgage Association, or "Fannie Mae," and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, or "Freddie Mac," and related efforts, along with any changes in laws and regulations affecting the relationship between Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac and the Government National Mortgage Association, or "Ginnie Mae," and the Federal Government, may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

While the payments we receive on our government agency RMBS, which are mortgage pass-through certificates backed by pools of residential mortgage loans issued or guaranteed by Ginnie Mae, Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac (our "Agency RMBS") may also consist of U.S. government agency, or "Agency," collateralized mortgage obligations, or "CMOs," which are securities that are structured interests in Agency-backed mortgage pass-through certificates Agency RMBS are guaranteed by Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac or Ginnie Mae, the guarantees of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac are not backed by the full faith

and credit of the United States, and so in the event of their failure to perform under their guarantees the payments we receive on our Agency RMBS would depend upon a steady stream of payments by borrowers on the underlying mortgages. Ginnie Mae, which guarantees mortgage-backed securities, or "MBS," backed by federally insured or guaranteed loans primarily consisting of loans insured by the Federal Housing Administration, or "FHA," or guaranteed by the Department of Veterans Affairs, or "VA," is part of a U.S. government agency and its guarantees are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States.

During 2008, there were increased market concerns about Fannie Mae's and Freddie Mac's ability to withstand future credit losses associated with securities held in their investment portfolios, and on which they provide guarantees, without the direct support of the Federal Government. In September 2008 Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac were placed into the conservatorship of the Federal Housing Finance Agency, or "FHFA," their federal regulator, pursuant to its powers under The Federal Housing Finance Regulatory Reform Act of 2008, a part of the Housing and Economic Recovery Act of 2008. Under this conservatorship, Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac are required to reduce the amount of mortgage loans they own or for which they provide guarantees on Agency RMBS.

In addition to the FHFA becoming the conservator of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, (i) the U.S. Treasury and FHFA entered into preferred stock purchase agreements with Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac pursuant to which the U.S. Treasury ensured that each of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac maintained a positive net worth through 2012; (ii) the U.S. Treasury established a secure lending credit facility for Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac, and the FHFA to serve as a liquidity backup; and (iii) the U.S. Department of Treasury, or "Treasury," initiated a program to purchase RMBS issued by Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac. In August 2012, the Treasury announced a set of modifications to its preferred stock agreements with the FHFA, with a goal of expediting the wind down of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac. The revised agreements replace the 10% dividend payments made to the Treasury with a sweep of all profits from Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac going forward. These agreements, as amended, also require the reduction of Fannie Mae's and Freddie Mac's mortgage and Agency securities portfolios (they must be reduced by at least 15% each year until their respective mortgage assets reach \$250 billion).

Shortly after Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac were placed in federal conservatorship, the Secretary of the U.S. Treasury noted that the guarantee structure of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac required examination and that changes in the structures of the entities were necessary to reduce risk to the financial system. The future roles of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac could be significantly reduced and the nature of their guarantees could be considerably limited relative to historical measurements or even eliminated. The U.S. Treasury could also stop providing financial support for Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac in the future. The substantial financial assistance provided by the Federal Government to Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, especially in the course of their being placed into conservatorship and thereafter, together with the substantial financial assistance provided by the Federal Government to the mortgage-related operations of other government-sponsored enterprises, or "GSEs," and government agencies, such as the FHA, the VA, and Ginnie Mae, has stirred debate among many federal policymakers over the continued role of the Federal Government in providing such financial support for the mortgage-related GSEs in particular, and for the mortgage and housing markets in general. In fact, in February 2011, the Treasury released a white paper entitled "Reforming America's Housing Finance Market" in which the Treasury outlined three possible options for reforming the Federal Government's role in housing finance. Under each option, the role of the Federal Government in the mortgage market would be reduced. Each of Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac and Ginnie Mae could be dissolved and the Federal Government could determine to stop providing liquidity support of any kind to the mortgage market. If Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac or Ginnie Mae were eliminated, or their structures were to change radically or the Federal Government significantly reduced its support for any or all of them, we may be unable or significantly limited in our ability to acquire Agency RMBS, which would drastically reduce the amount and type of Agency RMBS available for purchase which, in turn, could materially adversely affect our ability to maintain our exclusion from regulation as an investment company under the Investment Company Act. Moreover, any changes to the nature of the guarantees provided by, or laws affecting, Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac and Ginnie Mae could materially adversely affect the credit quality of the guarantees, could increase the risk of loss on purchases of Agency RMBS issued by these GSEs and could have broad adverse market implications for the Agency RMBS they currently guarantee. Any action that affects the credit quality of the guarantees provided by Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac and Ginnie Mae could materially adversely affect the value of our Agency RMBS.

In addition, we expect to rely on our Agency RMBS (as well as MBS that are not issued or guaranteed by an Agency, or "non-Agency RMBS," and other securities) as collateral for our financings under the repurchase agreements that we have entered, or will enter, into. Any decline in their value, or perceived market uncertainty about their value, would make it more difficult for us to obtain financing on our Agency RMBS on acceptable terms or at all, or to maintain compliance with the terms of any financing transactions.

### Interest rate mismatches between our assets and our borrowings may reduce our income during periods of changing interest rates and increases in interest rates could adversely affect the value of our assets.

Some of our assets are fixed-rate securities or have a fixed rate component (such as RMBS backed by residential mortgage loans that have interest rates that are fixed for a specified period of time and, thereafter, adjust to an increment over a specified interest rate index, or "hybrid ARMs"). This means that the interest we earn on these assets will not vary over time based upon changes in a short-term interest rate index. Although the interest we earn on our RMBS backed by adjustable-rate residential mortgage loans, or "ARMs," generally will adjust for changing interest rates, such interest rate adjustments may not occur as quickly as the interest rate adjustments to any related borrowings, and such interest rate adjustments will generally be subject to interest rate caps, which potentially could cause such RMBS to acquire many of the characteristics of fixed-rate securities if interest rates were to rise above the cap levels. We intend to fund our fixed-rate targeted assets with short-term borrowings. Therefore, to the extent we finance our assets with floating-rate debt or debt with shorter maturities, such as repurchase agreements, there will be an interest rate mismatch between our assets and liabilities. The use of interest rate hedges also will introduce the risk of other interest rate mismatches and exposures, as will the use of other financing techniques. Additionally, to the extent cash flows from RMBS are reinvested in new RMBS, the spread between the yields of the new RMBS and available borrowing rates may decline, which could reduce our net interest margin or result in losses.

Fixed income assets, including many RMBS, typically decline in value if interest rates increase. If long-term rates increased significantly, not only will the market value of these assets be expected to decline, but these assets could lengthen in duration because borrowers are less likely to prepay their mortgages.

Interest rates are highly sensitive to many factors, including governmental monetary and tax policies, domestic and international economic and political considerations and other factors beyond our control.

Subject to qualifying and maintaining our qualification as a real estate investment trust, or "REIT," we opportunistically hedge our exposure to changes in interest rates, but there can be no assurances that our hedges will be successful, or that we will be able to enter into or maintain such hedges. As a result, interest rate fluctuations can cause significant losses, reductions in income, and limitations on our cash available for distribution to shareholders.

### Certain actions by the U.S. Federal Reserve could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our shareholders.

On September 21, 2011, the U.S. Federal Reserve announced "Operation Twist," a program by which it purchased, by the end of December 2012, more than \$650 billion of U.S. Treasury securities with remaining maturities between six and 30 years and sold an equal amount of U.S. Treasury securities with remaining maturities of three years or less. In addition, on September 13, 2012, the Federal Reserve announced a third round of quantitative easing, or "QE3," which is an open-ended program designed to expand the Federal Reserve's holdings of long-term securities by purchasing an additional \$40 billion (net) of Agency RMBS per month until key economic indicators show sufficient signs of improvement.

In December 2012, in an effort to keep long-term interest rates at low levels, the U.S. Federal Reserve announced an expansion of its asset buying program starting in January 2013, at which time it would commence outright purchases of longer-term U.S. Treasury securities at a pace of \$45 billion per month. This new U.S. Treasury securities purchase program replaces "Operation Twist," which expired in December 2012. On January 30, 2013, the U.S Federal Reserve affirmed its intention to continue this policy. The effect of Operation Twist, or the securities purchase program that replaced it, has been and could continue to be a flattening in the yield curve, which could result in increased prepayment rates (resulting from lower long-term interest rates, including mortgage rates) and a narrowing of our net interest margin. Conversely, the precipitous termination of (or even just a phasing out of) U.S. Federal Reserve asset purchase programs could cause interest rates to rise substantially. See "-Interest rate mismatches between our assets and our borrowings may reduce our income during periods of changing interest rates and increases in interest rates could adversely affect the value of our assets." The modification or termination by the U.S. Federal Reserve of any of its programs could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our shareholders.

#### Prepayment rates can change, adversely affecting the performance of our assets.

The frequency at which prepayments (including both voluntary prepayments by borrowers and liquidations due to defaults and foreclosures) occur on mortgage loans underlying RMBS is affected by a variety of factors, including the prevailing level of interest rates as well as economic, demographic, tax, social, legal, and other factors. Generally, borrowers tend to prepay their mortgages when prevailing mortgage rates fall below the interest rates on their mortgage loans. When borrowers prepay their mortgage loans at rates that are faster or slower than expected, it results in prepayments that are faster or slower than expected on the related RMBS. These faster or slower than expected payments may adversely affect our profitability.

We may purchase securities or loans that have a higher interest rate than the then prevailing market interest rate. In exchange for this higher interest rate, we may pay a premium to par value to acquire the security or loan. In accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, or "GAAP," we amortize this premium over the expected term of the security or loan based on our prepayment assumptions. If a security or loan is prepaid in whole or in part at a faster than expected rate, however, we must expense all or a part of the remaining unamortized portion of the premium that was paid at the time of the purchase, which will adversely affect our profitability.

We also may purchase securities or loans that have a lower interest rate than the then prevailing market interest rate. In exchange for this lower interest rate, we may pay a discount to par value to acquire the security or loan. We accrete this discount over the expected term of the security or loan based on our prepayment assumptions. If a security or loan is prepaid at a slower than expected rate, however, we must accrete the remaining portion of the discount at a slower than expected rate. This will extend the expected life of investment portfolio and result in a lower than expected yield on securities and loans purchased at a discount to par.

Prepayment rates generally increase when interest rates fall and decrease when interest rates rise, but changes in prepayment rates are difficult to predict. Prepayments can also occur when borrowers sell the property and use the sale proceeds to prepay the mortgage as part of a physical relocation or when borrowers default on their mortgages and the mortgages are prepaid from the proceeds of a foreclosure sale of the property. Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac will generally, among other conditions, purchase mortgages that are 120 days or more delinquent from mortgage-backed securities trusts when the cost of guaranteed payments to security holders, including advances of interest at the security coupon rate, exceeds the cost of holding the nonperforming loans in their portfolios. Consequently, prepayment rates also may be affected by conditions in the housing and financial markets, which may result in increased delinquencies on mortgage loans, the cost of capital, general economic conditions and the relative interest rates on fixed and adjustable rate loans, which could lead to an acceleration of the payment of the related principal. Additionally, changes in the GSE's decisions as to when to repurchase delinquent loans can materially impact prepayment rates.

The adverse effects of prepayments may impact us in various ways. First, particular investments may experience outright losses, as in the case of interest-only securities, or "IOs," and inverse interest-only securities, or "IIOs," in an environment of faster actual or anticipated prepayments. Second, particular investments may under-perform relative to any hedges that we may have constructed for these assets, resulting in a loss to us. In particular, prepayments (at par) may limit the potential upside of many RMBS to their principal or par amounts, whereas their corresponding hedges often have the potential for unlimited loss. Furthermore, to the extent that faster prepayment rates are due to lower interest rates, the principal payments received from prepayments will tend to be reinvested in lower-yielding assets, which may reduce our income in the long run. Therefore, if actual prepayment rates differ from anticipated prepayment rates our business, financial condition and results of operations and ability to make distributions to our shareholders could be materially adversely affected.

#### Interest rate caps on the ARMs and hybrid ARMs that back our RMBS may reduce our net interest margin during periods of rising interest rates.

ARMs and hybrid ARMs are typically subject to periodic and lifetime interest rate caps. Periodic interest rate caps limit the amount an interest rate can increase during any given period. Lifetime interest rate caps limit the amount an interest rate can increase through the maturity of the loan. We may fund our RMBS with borrowings that typically are not subject to similar restrictions. Accordingly, in a period of rapidly increasing interest rates, our financing costs could increase without limitation while caps could limit the interest we earn on the ARMs and hybrid ARMs that will back our RMBS. This problem is magnified for ARMs and hybrid ARMs that are not fully indexed because such periodic interest rate caps prevent the coupon on the security from fully reaching the specified rate in one reset. Further, some ARMs and hybrid ARMs may be subject to periodic payment caps that result in a portion of the interest being deferred and added to the principal outstanding. As a result, we may receive less cash income on RMBS backed by ARMs and hybrid ARMs than necessary to pay interest on our related borrowings. Interest rate caps on RMBS backed by ARMs and hybrid ARMs could reduce our net interest margin if interest rates were to increase beyond the level of the caps, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay dividends to our shareholders.

#### Mortgage loan modification programs and future legislative action may adversely affect the value of, and the returns on, our targeted assets.

In the second half of 2008, the Federal Government, through the U.S. Treasury, FHA and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or "FDIC," commenced implementation of programs designed to provide homeowners with assistance in avoiding foreclosure. The programs involve, among other things, the modification of mortgage loans to reduce the principal amount of the loans or the rate of interest payable on the loans, or to extend the payment terms of the loans. Extension and expansion of these programs and adoption of new mortgage loan modification programs have been regularly discussed as part of the ongoing

debate regarding the country's housing market including most recently as part of President Obama's "Blueprint for an America Built to Last," announced as part of his January 2012 State of the Union address. It is likely that loan modifications would result in interest rate reductions or principal reductions on some of the mortgage loans that back our RMBS. However, it is also likely that loan modifications would result in increased prepayments on some RMBS. See below "-Prepayment rates can change, adversely affecting the performance of our assets," for information relating to the impact of prepayments on our business.

Congress and various state and local legislatures are considering, and in the future may consider, legislation, which, among other provisions, would permit limited assignee liability for certain violations in the mortgage loan origination process, and would allow judicial modification of loan principal in the event of personal bankruptcy. We cannot predict whether or in what form Congress or the various state and local legislatures may enact legislation affecting our business or whether any such legislation will require us to change our practices or make changes in our portfolio in the future. These changes, if required, could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders, particularly if we make such changes in response to new or amended laws, regulations or ordinances in any state where we acquire a significant portion of our mortgage loans, or if such changes result in us being held responsible for any violations in the mortgage loan origination process.

These loan modification programs, as well as future legislative or regulatory actions, including amendments to the bankruptcy laws, that result in the modification of outstanding mortgage loans may adversely affect the value of, and the returns on, our assets, which, in turn, could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

#### Our assets include subordinated and lower-rated securities that generally have greater risks of loss than senior and higher-rated securities.

Certain securities that we acquire are deemed by rating companies to have substantial vulnerability to default in payment of interest and/or principal. Other securities we acquire have the lowest quality ratings or are unrated. Many securities that we acquire are subordinated in cash flow priority to other more "senior" securities of the same securitization. The exposure to defaults on the underlying mortgages is severely magnified in subordinated securities. Certain subordinated securities ("first loss securities") absorb all losses from default before any other class of securities is at risk. Such securities therefore are considered to be highly speculative investments. Also, the risk of declining real estate values, in particular, is amplified in subordinated RMBS, as are the risks associated with possible changes in the market's perception of the entity issuing or guaranteeing them, or by changes in government regulations and tax policies. Accordingly, these securities may experience significant price and performance volatility relative to more senior securities and they are subject to greater risk of loss than more senior securities which, if realized, could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

### Less stringent underwriting guidelines and the resultant potential for delinquencies or defaults on certain mortgage loans could lead to losses on many of the non-Agency RMBS we hold.

Many, if not most, of the non-Agency RMBS in which we invest are collateralized by Alt-A and subprime mortgage loans, which are mortgage loans that were originated using less stringent underwriting guidelines than those used in underwriting prime mortgage loans (mortgage loans that generally conform to Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac underwriting guidelines). These underwriting guidelines were more permissive as to borrower credit history or credit score, borrower debt-to-income ratio, loan-to-value ratio, and/or as to documentation (such as whether and to what extent borrower income was required to be disclosed or verified). In addition, even when specific underwriting guidelines were represented by loan originators as having been used in connection with the origination of mortgage loans, these guidelines were in many cases not followed as a result of aggressive lending practices, fraud (including borrower or appraisal fraud), or other factors. Mortgage loans that were underwritten pursuant to less stringent or looser underwriting guidelines, or that were poorly underwritten to their stated guidelines, have experienced, and should be expected to experience in the future, substantially higher rates of delinquencies, defaults and foreclosures than those experienced by mortgage loans that were underwritten in a manner more consistent with Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac guidelines. Thus, because of the higher delinquency rates and losses associated with Alt-A and subprime mortgage loans, the performance of RMBS backed by Alt-A and subprime mortgage loans that we may acquire could be correspondingly adversely affected, which could adversely impact our results of operations, financial condition and business.

#### Investments in second lien mortgage loans could subject us to increased risk of losses.

We may invest in second lien mortgage loans or RMBS backed by such loans. If a borrower defaults on a second lien mortgage loan or on its senior debt (*i.e.*, a first-lien loan, in the case of a residential mortgage loan), or in the event of a

borrower bankruptcy, such loan will be satisfied only after all senior debt is paid in full. As a result, if we invest in second lien mortgage loans and the borrower defaults, we may lose all or a significant part of our investment.

### The principal and interest payments on our non-Agency RMBS are not guaranteed by any entity, including any government entity or GSE, and, therefore, are subject to increased risks, including credit risk.

Our portfolio includes non-Agency RMBS which are backed by residential mortgage loans that do not conform to the Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac underwriting guidelines, including subprime, manufactured housing, Alt-A and prime jumbo mortgage loans. Consequently, the principal and interest on non-Agency RMBS, unlike those on Agency RMBS, are not guaranteed by GSEs such as Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac or, in the case of Ginnie Mae, the Federal Government.

Non-Agency RMBS are subject to many of the risks of the respective underlying mortgage loans. A residential mortgage loan is typically secured by single-family residential property and are subject to risks of delinquency and foreclosure and risks of loss. The ability of a borrower to repay a loan secured by a residential property is dependent upon the income or assets of the borrower. A number of factors, including a general economic downturn, unemployment, acts of God, terrorism, social unrest and civil disturbances, may impair borrowers' abilities to repay their mortgage loans. In periods following home price declines, "strategic defaults" (decisions by borrowers to default on their mortgage loans despite having the ability to pay) also may become more prevalent.

In the event of defaults under mortgage loans backing any of our non-Agency RMBS, we will bear a risk of loss of principal to the extent of any deficiency between the value of the collateral and the principal and accrued interest of the mortgage loan. Additionally, in the event of the bankruptcy of a mortgage loan borrower, the mortgage loan to such borrower will be deemed to be secured only to the extent of the value of the underlying collateral at the time of bankruptcy (as determined by the bankruptcy court), and the lien securing the mortgage loan will be subject to the avoidance powers of the bankruptcy trustee or debtor-in-possession to the extent the lien is unenforceable under state law. Foreclosure of a mortgage loan can be an expensive and lengthy process which could have a substantial negative effect on our anticipated return on the foreclosed mortgage loan. If borrowers default on the mortgage loans backing our non-Agency RMBS and we are unable to recover any resulting loss through the foreclosure process, our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders could be materially adversely affected.

### Residential whole mortgage loans, including subprime residential mortgage loans and non-performing and sub-performing residential mortgage loans, are subject to increased risks.

We may acquire and manage whole mortgage loans. Residential whole mortgage loans, including subprime mortgage loans and non-performing and sub-performing mortgage loans, are subject to increased risks of loss. Unlike Agency RMBS, whole mortgage loans generally are not guaranteed by the U.S. government or any GSE, though in some cases they may benefit from private mortgage insurance. Additionally, by directly acquiring whole mortgage loans, we do not receive the structural credit enhancements that benefit senior tranches of RMBS. A whole mortgage loan is directly exposed to losses resulting from default. Therefore, the value of the underlying property, the creditworthiness and financial position of the borrower and the priority and enforceability of the lien will significantly impact the value of such mortgage. In the event of a foreclosure, we may assume direct ownership of the underlying real estate. The liquidation proceeds upon sale of such real estate may not be sufficient to recover our cost basis in the loan, and any costs or delays involved in the foreclosure or liquidation process may increase losses.

Whole mortgage loans are also subject to "special hazard" risk (property damage caused by hazards, such as earthquakes or environmental hazards, not covered by standard property insurance policies), and to bankruptcy risk (reduction in a borrower's mortgage debt by a bankruptcy court). In addition, claims may be assessed against us on account of our position as a mortgage holder or property owner, including assignee liability, responsibility for tax payments, environmental hazards and other liabilities. In some cases, these liabilities may be "recourse liabilities" or may otherwise lead to losses in excess of the purchase price of the related mortgage or property.

### To the extent that due diligence is conducted on potential assets, such due diligence may not reveal all of the risks associated with such assets and may not reveal other weaknesses in such assets, which could lead to losses.

Before making an investment, we may decide to conduct (either directly or using third parties) certain due diligence. There can be no assurance that we will conduct any specific level of due diligence, or that, among other things, our due diligence processes will uncover all relevant facts or that any purchase will be successful, which could result in losses on these assets, which, in turn, could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

We rely on mortgage servicers for our loss mitigation efforts, and we also may engage in our own loss mitigation efforts with respect to whole mortgage loans we may purchase. Such loss mitigation efforts may be unsuccessful or not cost effective.

We depend on a variety of services provided by third-party service providers related to our non-Agency RMBS and whole mortgage loans we may acquire. We rely on the mortgage servicers who service the mortgage loans backing our non-Agency RMBS to, among other things, collect principal and interest payments on the underlying mortgages and perform loss mitigation services. Our mortgage servicers and other service providers to our non-Agency RMBS, such as trustees, bond insurance providers and custodians, may not perform in a manner that promotes our interests. In addition, legislation that has been enacted or that may be enacted in order to reduce or prevent foreclosures through, among other things, loan modifications may reduce the value of mortgage loans backing our non-Agency RMBS or whole mortgage loans that we acquire. Mortgage servicers may be incentivized by the federal government to pursue such loan modifications, as well as forbearance plans and other actions intended to prevent foreclosure, even if such loan modifications and other actions are not in the best interests of the beneficial owners of the mortgage loans. In addition to legislation that creates financial incentives for mortgage loan servicers to modify loans and take other actions that are intended to prevent foreclosures, legislation has also been adopted that creates a safe harbor from liability to creditors for servicers that undertake loan modifications and other actions that are intended to prevent foreclosures. Finally, recent laws delay the initiation or completion of foreclosure proceedings on specified types of residential mortgage loans or otherwise limit the ability of mortgage servicers to take actions that may be essential to preserve the value of the mortgage loans underlying the mortgage servicing rights. Any such limitations are likely to cause delayed or reduced collections from mortgagors and generally increase servicing costs. As a result of these legislative actions, the mortgage loan servicers on which we rely may not perfo

In addition, if we purchase pools of whole mortgage loans, we may engage in our own loss mitigation efforts over and above the efforts of the mortgage servicers, including more hands-on mortgage servicer oversight and management, borrower refinancing solicitations, as well as other efforts. Our loss mitigation efforts may be unsuccessful in limiting delinquencies, defaults and losses, or may not be cost effective, which may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

#### We may be affected by deficiencies in foreclosure practices of third parties, as well as related delays in the foreclosure process.

One of the biggest risks overhanging the RMBS market has been uncertainty around the timing and ability of servicers to remove delinquent borrowers from their homes, so that they can liquidate the underlying properties and ultimately pass the liquidation proceeds through to RMBS holders. Given the magnitude of the housing crisis, and in response to the well-publicized failures of many servicers to follow proper foreclosure procedures (such as involving "robo-signing"), mortgage servicers are being held to much higher foreclosure-related documentation standards than they previously were. However, because many mortgages have been transferred and assigned multiple times (and by means of varying assignment procedures) throughout the origination, warehouse and securitization processes, mortgage servicers are generally having much more difficulty furnishing the requisite documentation to initiate or complete foreclosures. This leads to stalled or suspended foreclosure proceedings, and ultimately additional foreclosure-related costs. Foreclosure-related delays also tend to increase ultimate loan loss severities as a result of property deterioration, amplified legal and other costs, and other factors. Many factors delaying foreclosure, such as borrower lawsuits and judicial backlog and scrutiny, are outside of servicers' control and have delayed, and will likely continue to delay, foreclosure processing in both judicial states (where foreclosures require court involvement) and non-judicial states. The extension of foreclosure timelines also increases the inventory backlog of distressed homes on the market and creates greater uncertainty about housing prices. The concerns about deficiencies in foreclosure practices of servicers and related delays in the foreclosure process may impact our loss assumptions and affect the values of, and our returns on, our investments in RMBS and residential whole loans.

Sellers of the mortgage loans that underlie the non-Agency RMBS in which we invest may be unable to repurchase defective mortgage loans, which could have a material adverse effect on the value of the loans held by the trust that issued the RMBS and could cause shortfalls in the payments due on the RMBS.

Sellers of mortgage loans to the trusts that issued the non-Agency RMBS in which we invest made various representations and warranties related to the mortgage loans sold by them to the trusts that issued the RMBS. If a seller fails to cure a material breach of its representations and warranties with respect to any mortgage loan in a timely manner, then the trustee or the servicer of the loans may have the right to require that the seller repurchase the defective mortgage loan (or in some cases substitute a performing mortgage loan). It is possible, however, that for financial or other reasons, the seller either may not be capable of repurchasing defective mortgage loans, or may dispute the validity of or otherwise resist its obligation to

repurchase defective mortgage loans. The inability or unwillingness of a seller to repurchase defective mortgage loans from a non-Agency RMBS trust in which we invest would likely cause higher rates of delinquencies, defaults and losses for the mortgage loans backing such non-Agency RMBS trust, and ultimately greater losses for our investment in such non-Agency RMBS.

### If we acquire and subsequently re-sell any whole mortgage loans, we may be required to repurchase such loans or indemnify investors if we breach representations and warranties.

If we acquire and subsequently re-sell any whole mortgage loans, we would generally be required to make customary representations and warranties about such loans to the loan purchaser. Our residential mortgage loan sale agreements and terms of any securitizations into which we sell loans will generally require us to repurchase or substitute loans in the event we breach a representation or warranty given to the loan purchaser. In addition, we may be required to repurchase loans as a result of borrower fraud or in the event of early payment default on a mortgage loan. The remedies available to a purchaser of mortgage loans are generally broader than those available to us against an originating broker or correspondent. Repurchased loans are typically worth only a fraction of the original price. Significant repurchase activity could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

### We could be subject to liability for potential violations of predatory lending laws, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

Residential mortgage loan originators and servicers are required to comply with various federal, state and local laws and regulations, including anti-predatory lending laws and laws and regulations imposing certain restrictions on requirements on "high cost" loans. Failure of residential mortgage loan originators or servicers to comply with these laws, to the extent any of their residential mortgage loans become part of our mortgaged-related assets, could subject us, as an assignee or purchaser to the related residential mortgage loans, to monetary penalties and could result in the borrowers rescinding the affected residential mortgage loans. Lawsuits have been brought in various states making claims against assignees or purchasers of high cost loans for violations of state law. Named defendants in these cases have included numerous participants within the secondary mortgage market. If the loans are found to have been originated in violation of predatory or abusive lending laws, we could incur losses, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

### The real estate assets and real estate-related assets (including mortgage loans and RMBS) we intend to or may invest in are subject to the risks associated with real property.

We own and expect to acquire in the future assets that are secured by real estate and we may own real estate directly in the future, either through direct acquisitions or upon a default of mortgage loans. Real estate assets are subject to various risks, including;

- continued declines in the value of real estate;
- acts of God, including earthquakes, floods and other natural disasters, which may result in uninsured losses;
- acts of war or terrorism, including the consequences of terrorist attacks, such as those that occurred on September 11, 2001;
- adverse changes in national and local economic and market conditions;
- changes in governmental laws and regulations, fiscal policies and zoning ordinances and the related costs of compliance with laws and regulations, fiscal policies and zoning ordinances;
- · costs of remediation and liabilities associated with environmental conditions such as indoor mold;
- potential liabilities for other legal actions related to property ownership including tort claims; and
- the potential for uninsured or under-insured property losses.

The occurrence of any of the foregoing or similar events may reduce our return from an affected property or asset and, consequently, materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

#### We may be exposed to environmental liabilities with respect to properties in which we have an interest.

In the course of our business, we may take title to real estate, and, if we do take title, we could be subject to environmental liabilities with respect to these properties. In such a circumstance, we may be held liable to a governmental

entity or to third parties for property damage, personal injury, investigation, and clean-up costs incurred by these parties in connection with environmental contamination, or may be required to investigate or clean up hazardous or toxic substances, or chemical releases at a property. The costs associated with investigation or remediation activities could be substantial. In addition, the presence of hazardous substances may adversely affect an owner's ability to sell real estate or borrow using real estate as collateral. To the extent that an owner of an underlying property becomes liable for removal costs, the ability of the owner to make debt payments may be reduced, which in turn may materially adversely affect the value of the relevant mortgage-related assets held by us.

We rely on analytical models and other data to analyze potential asset acquisition and disposition opportunities and to manage our portfolio. Such models and other data may be incorrect, misleading or incomplete, which could cause us to purchase assets that do not meet our expectations or to make asset management decisions that are not in line with our strategy.

Ellington Residential Mortgage Management, LLC, our "Manager," relies on analytical models (both proprietary and third-party models) of Ellington Management Group, L.L.C. and its affiliated investment advisory firms including our Manager, or "Ellington," and information and data supplied by third parties. These models and data may be used to value assets or potential asset acquisitions and dispositions and also in connection with our asset management activities. If Ellington's models and data prove to be incorrect, misleading or incomplete, any decisions made in reliance thereon could expose us to potential risks. Our Manager's reliance on Ellington's models and data may induce it to purchase certain assets at prices that are too high, to sell certain other assets at prices that are too low or to miss favorable opportunities altogether. Similarly, any hedging activities that are based on faulty models and data may prove to be unsuccessful.

Some of the risks of relying on analytical models and third-party data include the following:

- collateral cash flows and/or liability structures may be incorrectly modeled in all or only certain scenarios, or may be modeled based on simplifying assumptions that lead to errors;
- information about collateral may be incorrect, incomplete or misleading;
- collateral or RMBS historical performance (such as historical prepayments, defaults, cash flows, etc.) may be incorrectly reported, or subject to interpretation (e.g. different RMBS issuers may report delinquency statistics based on different definitions of what constitutes a delinquent loan); and
- collateral or RMBS information may be outdated, in which case the models may contain incorrect assumptions as to what has occurred since the date information was last updated.

Some models, such as prepayment models or mortgage default models, may be predictive in nature. The use of predictive models has inherent risks. For example, such models may incorrectly forecast future behavior, leading to potential losses. In addition, the predictive models used by our Manager may differ substantially from those models used by other market participants, with the result that valuations based on these predictive models may be substantially higher or lower for certain assets than actual market prices. Furthermore, because predictive models are usually constructed based on historical data supplied by third parties, the success of relying on such models may depend heavily on the accuracy and reliability of the supplied historical data, and, in the case of predicting performance in scenarios with little or no historical precedent (such as extreme broad-based declines in home prices, or deep economic recessions or depressions), such models must employ greater degrees of extrapolation, and are therefore more speculative and of more limited reliability.

All valuation models rely on correct market data inputs. If incorrect market data is entered into even a well-founded valuation model, the resulting valuations will be incorrect. However, even if market data is input correctly, "model prices" will often differ substantially from market prices, especially for securities with complex characteristics or whose values are particularly sensitive to various factors. If our market data inputs are incorrect or our model prices differ substantially from market prices, our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders could be materially adversely affected.

Valuations of some of our assets are inherently uncertain, may be based on estimates, may fluctuate over short periods of time and may differ from the values that would have been used if a ready market for these assets existed.

The values of some of the assets in our portfolio are not readily determinable. We value these assets quarterly at fair value, as determined in good faith, subject to the oversight of a valuation committee. Because such valuations are inherently uncertain, may fluctuate over short periods of time and may be based on estimates, our determinations of fair value may differ from the values that would have been used if a ready market for these assets existed or from the prices at which trades occur. Furthermore, we may not obtain third party valuations for all of our assets. Changes in the fair value of our assets directly

impact our net income through recording unrealized appreciation or depreciation of our investments and derivative transactions, and so our determination of fair value has a material impact on our net income.

Valuations of certain assets are often difficult to obtain or unreliable. In general, dealers and pricing services heavily disclaim their valuations. Additionally, dealers may claim to furnish valuations only as an accommodation and without special compensation, and so they may disclaim any and all liability for any direct, incidental or consequential damages arising out of any inaccuracy or incompleteness in valuations, including any act of negligence or breach of any warranty. Depending on the complexity and illiquidity of an asset, valuations of the same asset can vary substantially from one dealer or pricing service to another. Higher valuations of our assets have the effect of increasing the amount of management fees we pay to our Manager. Therefore, conflicts of interest exist because our Manager is involved in the determination of fair value of our assets.

Our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders could be materially adversely affected if our fair value determinations of these assets were materially different from the values that would exist if a ready market existed for these assets.

### The lack of liquidity in our assets may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

We may acquire assets or other instruments that are not publicly traded. As such, they may be subject to legal and other restrictions on resale, transfer, pledge or other disposition or will otherwise be less liquid than publicly-traded securities. Other assets that we acquire, while publicly traded, have limited liquidity on account of their complexity, turbulent market conditions or other factors. In addition, mortgage-related assets from time to time have experienced extended periods of illiquidity, including during times of financial stress (such as the during the recent financial crisis), which is often the time that liquidity is most needed. Illiquid assets typically experience greater price volatility, because a ready market does not exist, and they can be more difficult to value or sell if the need arises. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we have previously recorded our assets. We may also face other restrictions on our ability to liquidate any assets for which we or our Manager has or could be attributed with material non-public information. Furthermore, assets that are illiquid are more difficult to finance, and to the extent that we finance assets that are or become illiquid, we may lose that financing or have it reduced. If we are unable to sell our assets at favorable prices or at all, it could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

### We are highly dependent on information systems and system failures could significantly disrupt our business, which may, in turn, materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

Our business is highly dependent on communications and information systems. Any failure or interruption of our systems could cause delays or other problems in our securities trading activities, including RMBS trading activities, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

### Our access to financing sources, which may not be available on favorable terms, or at all, may be limited, and this may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

We depend upon the availability of adequate capital and financing sources to fund our operations. Our lenders are generally large global financial institutions, with exposures both to global financial markets and to more localized conditions. For example, several of our lenders are large European-based banks with substantial exposure to the creditworthiness of certain European countries, and concerns persist over the ability of these European countries to honor their sovereign debt obligations. Whether because of a global or local financial crisis or other circumstances, if one or more of our lenders experiences severe financial difficulties, they or other lenders could become unwilling or unable to provide us with financing, or could increase the costs of that financing, or could become insolvent, as was the case with Lehman Brothers. Moreover, we are currently party to short-term borrowings (in the form of repurchase agreements) and there can be no assurance that we will be able to replace these borrowings, or "roll" them, as they mature on a continuous basis and it may be more difficult for us to obtain debt financing on favorable terms or at all. In addition, if regulatory capital requirements imposed on our lenders change, they may be required to limit, or increase the cost of, financing they provide to us. In general, this could potentially increase our financing costs and reduce our liquidity or require us to sell assets at an inopportune time or price. Consequently, depending on market conditions at the relevant time, we may have to rely on additional equity issuances to meet our capital and financing needs, which may be dilutive to our shareholders, or we may have to rely on less efficient forms of debt financing that consume a larger portion of our cash flow from operations, thereby reducing funds available for our operations, future business opportunities, cash distributions to our shareholders and other purposes. We cannot assure you that we will have access to such

equity or debt capital on favorable terms (including, without limitation, cost and term) at the desired times, or at all, which may cause us to curtail our asset acquisition activities and/or dispose of assets, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

Increases in interest rates could adversely affect the value of our assets and cause our interest expense to increase, and increase the risk of default on our assets which could result in reduced earnings or losses and negatively affect our profitability as well as the cash available for distribution to shareholders.

Our operating results will depend in large part on the difference between the income from our assets, net of credit losses, and financing costs. We anticipate that, in many cases, the income from our assets will respond more slowly to interest rate fluctuations than the cost of our borrowings. Consequently, changes in interest rates, particularly short-term interest rates, to the extent not offset by our interest rate hedges, may significantly influence our financial results.

Interest rates are highly sensitive to many factors, including governmental monetary and tax policies, domestic and international economic and political considerations and other factors beyond our control. Interest rate fluctuations present a variety of risks, including the risk that our borrowing costs will approach, or even exceed, the yields on our assets, and the risk of adverse fluctuations in prepayment rates.

Fixed income assets, including many RMBS, typically decline in value if interest rates increase. If long-term rates increased significantly, not only will the market value of these assets be expected to decline, but these assets could lengthen in duration because borrowers are less likely to prepay their mortgages. Further, an increase in short-term interest rates would increase the rate of interest payable on any short-term borrowings used to finance these securities. See "-Interest rate mismatches between our assets and any borrowings used to fund purchases of our assets may reduce our income during periods of changing interest rates."

Subject to qualifying and maintaining our qualification as a REIT, we opportunistically hedge our exposure to changes in interest rates, but there can be no assurances that our hedges will be successful, or that we will be able to enter into or maintain such hedges. As a result, interest rate fluctuations can cause significant losses, reductions in income, and limitations on our cash available for distribution to shareholders.

We use leverage in executing our business strategy, which may adversely affect the return on our assets and may reduce cash available for distribution to our shareholders, as well as increase losses when economic conditions are unfavorable.

We use leverage to finance our investment operations and to enhance our financial returns. We expect that our primary source of leverage will be short-term repurchase agreement financing for our Agency and non-Agency RMBS assets. Other sources of leverage may include credit facilities, including term loans and revolving credit facilities.

Through the use of leverage, we may acquire positions with market exposure significantly greater than the amount of capital committed to the transaction. For example, by entering into repurchase agreements with advance rates, or haircut levels, of 3%, we could theoretically leverage capital allocated to Agency RMBS by a debt-to-equity ratio of as much as 33 to 1. There is no specific limit on the amount of leverage that we may use. Leverage can enhance our potential returns but can also exacerbate losses. Even if an asset increases in value, if the asset fails to earn a return that equals or exceeds our cost of borrowing, the leverage will diminish our returns.

Leverage also increases the risk of our being forced to precipitously liquidate our assets. See below-"Our lenders and our derivative counterparties may require us to post additional collateral, which may force us to liquidate assets, and if we fail to post sufficient collateral our debts may be accelerated and/or our derivative contracts terminated on unfavorable terms."

Our lenders and our derivative counterparties may require us to post additional collateral, which may force us to liquidate assets, and if we fail to post sufficient collateral our debts may be accelerated and/or our derivative contracts terminated on unfavorable terms.

Our repurchase agreements and our derivative contracts allow our lenders and derivative counterparties, to varying degrees, to determine an updated market value of our collateral and derivative contracts to reflect current market conditions. If the market value of our collateral or our derivative contracts with a particular lender or derivative counterparty declines in value, we may be required by the lender or derivative counterparty to provide additional collateral or repay a portion of the funds advanced on minimal notice, which is known as a margin call. Posting additional collateral will reduce our liquidity and limit our ability to leverage our assets. Additionally, in order to satisfy a margin call, we may be required to liquidate assets at a disadvantageous time, which could cause us to incur further losses and adversely affect our results of operations, financial condition, and may impair our ability to make distributions. We receive margin calls from our lenders and derivative counterparties from time to time in the ordinary course of business similar to other entities in the specialty finance business. In

the event we default on our obligation to satisfy these margin calls, our lenders or derivative counterparties can accelerate our indebtedness, terminate our derivative contracts (potentially on unfavorable terms requiring additional payments, including additional fees and costs), increase our borrowing rates, liquidate our collateral and terminate our ability to borrow. In certain cases, a default on one repurchase agreement or derivative contract (whether caused by a failure to satisfy margin calls or another event of default) can trigger "cross defaults" on other such agreements. A significant increase in margin calls could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders, and could increase our risk of insolvency.

To the extent we might be compelled to liquidate qualifying real estate assets to repay debts, our compliance with the REIT rules regarding our assets and our sources of income could be negatively affected, which could jeopardize our qualification as a REIT. Losing our REIT qualification would cause us to be subject to U.S. federal income tax (and any applicable state and local taxes) on all of our income and decrease profitability and cash available for distributions to shareholders.

### Our rights under repurchase agreements are subject to the effects of the bankruptcy laws in the event of the bankruptcy or insolvency of us or our lenders.

In the event of our insolvency or bankruptcy, certain repurchase agreements may qualify for special treatment under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, the effect of which, among other things, would be to allow the lender to avoid the automatic stay provisions of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code and to foreclose on and/or liquidate the collateral pledged under such agreements without delay. In the event of the insolvency or bankruptcy of a lender during the term of a repurchase agreement, the lender may be permitted, under applicable insolvency laws, to repudiate the contract, and our claim against the lender for damages may be treated simply as an unsecured creditor. In addition, if the lender is a broker or dealer subject to the Securities Investor Protection Act of 1970, or an insured depository institution subject to the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, our ability to exercise our rights to recover our securities under a repurchase agreement or to be compensated for any damages resulting from the lenders' insolvency may be further limited by those statutes. These claims would be subject to significant delay and costs to us and, if and when received, may be substantially less than the damages we actually incur.

### Hedging against interest rate changes and other risks may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

Subject to qualifying and maintaining our qualification as a REIT and exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act, we may pursue various hedging strategies to seek to reduce our exposure to adverse changes in interest rates and, to a lesser extent, credit risk. Our hedging activity is expected to vary in scope based on the level and volatility of interest rates, the types of liabilities and assets held and other changing market conditions. Hedging may fail to protect or could adversely affect us because, among other things:

- interest rate hedging can be expensive, particularly during periods of rising and volatile interest rates;
- · available interest rate hedges may not correspond directly with the interest rate risk for which protection is sought;
- · the duration of the hedge may not match the duration of the related assets or liabilities being hedged;
- most hedges are structured as over-the-counter contracts with private counterparties, raising the possibility that the hedging counterparty may default on their obligations;
- to the extent that the creditworthiness of a hedging counterparty deteriorates, it may be difficult or impossible to terminate or assign any hedging transactions with such counterparty to another counterparty;
- to the extent hedging transactions do not satisfy certain provisions of the Code and are not made through a TRS, the amount of income that a REIT may earn from hedging transactions to offset interest rate losses is limited by U.S. federal tax provisions governing REITs;
- the value of derivatives used for hedging may be adjusted from time to time in accordance with accounting rules to reflect changes in fair value. Downward adjustments, or "mark-to-market losses," would reduce our earnings and our shareholders' equity;
- we may fail to correctly assess the degree of correlation between the performance of the instruments used in the hedging strategy and the
  performance of the assets in the portfolio being hedged;
- · our Manager may fail to recalculate, re-adjust, and execute hedges in an efficient and timely manner; and
- the hedging transactions may actually result in poorer over-all performance for us than if we had not engaged in the hedging transactions.

Although we do not intend to operate our non-Agency RMBS investment strategy on a credit-hedged basis in general, we may from time to time opportunistically enter into short positions using credit default swaps to protect against adverse credit events with respect to our non-Agency RMBS, provided that our ability to do so may be limited in order to qualify and maintain our qualification as a REIT and maintain our exclusion from regulation as an investment company under the Investment Company Act.

Our hedging transactions, which would be intended to limit losses, may actually adversely affect our earnings, which could reduce our cash available for distribution to our shareholders.

#### Our use of derivatives may expose us to counterparty risks.

We enter into interest rate swaps and other derivatives. If a derivative counterparty cannot perform under the terms of the derivative contract, we would not receive payments due under that agreement, we may lose any unrealized gain associated with the derivative, and the hedged liability would cease to be hedged by such instrument. We may also be at risk for any collateral we have pledged to secure our obligations under a derivative contract if the counterparty becomes insolvent or files for bankruptcy and we may incur significant costs in attempting to recover such collateral.

Hedging instruments and other derivatives, including some credit default swaps, may not, in many cases, be traded on regulated exchanges, or may not be guaranteed or regulated by any U.S. or foreign governmental authority and involve risks and costs that could result in material losses.

Hedging instruments and other derivatives, including credit default swaps, involve risk because they may not, in many cases, be traded on regulated exchanges and may not be guaranteed or regulated by any U.S. or foreign governmental authorities. Consequently, for these instruments there are no requirements with respect to record keeping, financial responsibility or segregation of customer funds and compliance with applicable statutory and commodity and other regulatory requirements and, depending on the identity of the counterparty, applicable international requirements. While Title VII of the Dodd-Frank Act provides for new federal regulation of the swaps market and sweeping changes to its structure, many of the provisions of Title VII that will have the most fundamental impact on the swaps market have not been finalized. Any such rulemaking may make our hedging more difficult or increase costs. Our Manager is not restricted from dealing with any particular counterparty or from concentrating any or all of its transactions with one counterparty. Furthermore, our Manager has only a limited internal credit function to evaluate the creditworthiness of its counterparties, mainly relying on its experience with such counterparties and their general reputation as participants in these markets. The business failure of a hedging counterparty with whom we enter into a hedging transaction will most likely result in a default under the hedging agreement. Default by a party with whom we enter into a hedging transaction may result in losses and may force us to re-initiate similar hedges with other counterparties at the then-prevailing market levels. Generally we will seek to reserve the right to terminate our hedging transactions upon a counterparty's insolvency, but absent an actual insolvency, we may not be able to terminate a hedging transaction without the consent of the hedging counterparty, and we may not be able to assign or otherwise dispose of a hedging transaction to another counterparty without the consent of both the original hedging counterparty and the potential assignee. If we terminate a hedging transaction, we may not be able to enter into a replacement contract in order to cover our risk. There can be no assurance that a liquid secondary market will exist for hedging instruments purchased or sold, and therefore we may be required to maintain any hedging position until exercise or expiration, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, or "CFTC," and certain commodity exchanges have established limits referred to as speculative position limits or position limits on the maximum net long or net short position which any person or group of persons may hold or control in particular futures and options. Limits on trading in options contracts also have been established by the various options exchanges. It is possible that trading decisions may have to be modified and that positions held may have to be liquidated in order to avoid exceeding such limits. Such modification or liquidation, if required, could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

#### We engage in short selling transactions, which may subject us to additional risks.

Many of our hedging transactions, and occasionally our investment transactions, are short sales. Short selling may involve selling securities that are not owned and typically borrowing the same securities for delivery to the purchaser, with an obligation to repurchase the borrowed securities at a later date. Short selling allows the investor to profit from declines in market prices to the extent such declines exceed the transaction costs and the costs of borrowing the securities. A short sale may create the risk of an unlimited loss, in that the price of the underlying security might theoretically increase without limit, thus increasing the cost of repurchasing the securities. There can be no assurance that securities sold short will be available for repurchase or borrowing. Repurchasing securities to close out a short position can itself cause the price of the securities to rise further, thereby exacerbating the loss.

Changes in regulations relating to swaps activities may cause us to limit our swaps activity or subject us and our Manager to additional disclosure, recordkeeping, and other regulatory requirements.

The enforceability of agreements underlying hedging transactions may depend on compliance with applicable statutory and commodity and other regulatory requirements and, depending on the identity of the counterparty, applicable international requirements. Recently, new regulations have been promulgated by U.S. and foreign regulators attempting to strengthen oversight of derivative contracts. Any actions taken by regulators could constrain our strategy and could increase our costs, either of which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders. In particular, the Dodd-Frank Act requires most derivatives to be executed on a regulated market and cleared through a central counterparty, which may result in increased margin requirements and costs. On December 7, 2012, the CFTC issued a No-Action Letter that provides mortgage REITs relief from such registration, or No-Action Letter, if they meet certain conditions and submit a claim for such no-action relief by email to the CFTC. We believe we meet the conditions set forth in the No-Action Letter and have filed our claim with the CFTC to perfect the use of the no-action relief from registration. However, if in the future we do not meet the conditions set forth in the No-Action Letter or the relief provided by the No-Action Letter becomes unavailable for any other reason, we may need to seek to obtain another exemption from registration or our Manager, which is currently registered as a "commodity pool operator" with the CFTC but which intends to de-register in reliance on the No-Action Letter, will become subject to additional disclosure, recordkeeping and reporting requirements, which may increase our expenses.

#### We, Ellington, or its affiliates may be subject to adverse legislative or regulatory changes.

At any time, laws or regulations that impact our business, or the administrative interpretations of those laws or regulations, may be enacted or amended. For example, on July 21, 2010, President Obama signed into law the Dodd-Frank Act, which requires significant revisions to the existing financial regulations. Certain portions of the Dodd-Frank Act were effective immediately, while other portions will be effective only following rulemaking and extended transition periods, but many of these changes could in the future materially impact the profitability of our business or the business of our Manager or Ellington, the value of the assets that we hold, expose us to additional costs, require changes to business practices, or adversely affect our ability to pay dividends. For example, the Dodd-Frank Act alters the regulation of commodity interests, imposes new regulation on the over-the-counter derivatives market, places restrictions on residential mortgage loan originations and reforms the asset-backed securitization markets most notably by imposing credit requirements. Moreover, it is also possible that regulators or regulatory bodies, such as the Financial Stability Oversight Council, a panel comprising top U.S. financial regulators, may scrutinize or seek to implement changes to regulation which could negatively impact mortgage REITs such as ourselves. While there continues to be uncertainty about the exact impact of all of these changes, we do know that we and the Manager will be subject to a more complex regulatory framework, and will incur costs to comply with new requirements as well as to monitor compliance in the future.

We cannot predict when or if any new law, regulation or administrative interpretation, including those related to the Dodd-Frank Act, such as increased regulatory oversight of derivative transactions, or any amendment to any existing law, regulation or administrative interpretation, will be adopted or promulgated or will become effective. Additionally, the adoption or implementation of any new law, regulation or administrative interpretation, or any revisions in these laws, regulations or administrative interpretations, including those related to the Dodd-Frank Act, could cause us to change our portfolio, could constrain our strategy or increase our costs. We could be adversely affected by any change in or any promulgation of new law, regulation, or administrative interpretation.

We may change our investment strategy, investment guidelines, hedging strategy, and asset allocation, operational and management policies without notice or shareholder consent, which may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay dividends to our shareholders. In addition, our declaration of trust provides that our Board of Trustees may authorize us to revoke or otherwise terminate our REIT election, without the approval of our shareholders.

Our Board of Trustees has the authority to change our investment strategy, investment guidelines, hedging strategy, and asset allocation, operational and management policies at any time without notice to or consent from our shareholders, which could result in our purchasing assets or entering into hedging transactions that are different from, and possibly riskier than, the investments described in these risk factors. A change in our investment or hedging strategy may increase our exposure real estate values, interest rates, and other factors. A change in our asset allocation could result in us purchasing assets in classes different from those described in these risk factors.

In addition, our declaration of trust provides that our Board of Trustees may authorize us to revoke or otherwise terminate our REIT election, without the approval of our shareholders, if it determines that it is no longer in our best interests to qualify as a REIT. These changes could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations, the market value of our common shares, and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

#### We operate in a highly competitive market.

Our profitability depends, in large part, on our ability to acquire targeted assets at favorable prices. We compete with a number of entities when acquiring our targeted assets, including other mortgage REITs, financial companies, public and private funds, commercial and investment banks and residential and commercial finance companies. We may also compete with (i) the U.S. Federal Reserve and the U.S. Treasury to the extent they purchase assets in our targeted asset classes and (ii) companies that partner with and/or receive financing from the Federal Government. Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater access to capital and other resources than we do. Furthermore, new companies with significant amounts of capital have recently been formed or have raised additional capital, and may continue to be formed and raise additional capital in the future, and these companies may have objectives that overlap with ours, which may create competition for assets we wish to acquire. Some competitors may have a lower cost of funds and access to funding sources that are not available to us, such as funding from the U.S. government. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of assets to acquire and establish more relationships than us. We also may have different operating constraints from those of our competitors including, among others, (i) tax-driven constraints such as those arising from our qualification as a REIT, (ii) restraints imposed on us by our attempt to comply with certain exclusions from the definition of an "investment company" or other exemptions under the Investment Company Act and (iii) restraints and additional costs arising from our status as a public company. Furthermore, competition for assets in our targeted asset classes may lead to the price of such assets increasing, which may further limit our ability to generate desired returns. We cannot assure you that t

### An increase in interest rates may cause a decrease in the volume of certain of our targeted assets, which could adversely affect our ability to acquire targeted assets that satisfy our investment objectives and to generate income and pay dividends.

Rising interest rates generally reduce the demand for mortgage loans due to the higher cost of borrowing. A reduction in the volume of mortgage loans originated may affect the volume of targeted assets available to us, which could adversely affect our ability to acquire assets that satisfy our investment objectives. If rising interest rates cause us to be unable to acquire a sufficient volume of our targeted assets with a yield that is above our borrowing cost, our ability to satisfy our investment objectives and to generate income and pay dividends may be materially and adversely affected.

#### Lack of diversification in the number of assets we acquire would increase our dependence on relatively few individual assets.

Our management objectives and policies do not place a limit on the amount of capital used to support, or the exposure to (by any other measure), any individual asset or any group of assets with similar characteristics or risks. As a result, our portfolio may be concentrated in a small number of assets or may be otherwise undiversified, increasing the risk of loss and the magnitude of potential losses to us and our shareholders if one or more of these assets perform poorly.

For example, our portfolio of mortgage-related assets may at times be concentrated in certain property types that are subject to higher risk of foreclosure, or secured by properties concentrated in a limited number of geographic locations. To the extent that our portfolio is concentrated in any one region or type of security, downturns relating generally to such region or type of security may result in defaults on a number of our assets within a short time period, which may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

### Our ability to pay dividends will depend on our operating results, our financial condition and other factors, and we may not be able to pay dividends at a fixed rate or at all under certain circumstances.

We intend to pay dividends and to make distributions to our shareholders in amounts such that we distribute all or substantially all of our taxable income in each year (subject to certain adjustments). This distribution policy will enable us to avoid being subject to U.S. federal income tax on our taxable income that we distribute to our shareholders. However, our ability to pay dividends will depend on our earnings, our financial condition and such other factors as our Board of Trustees may deem relevant from time to time. We may not pay an initial distribution until a significant portion of the proceeds of our initial public offering have been invested. We will declare and pay dividends only to the extent approved by our Board of Trustees.

#### Risks Related to our Relationship with our Manager, Ellington and the Blackstone Funds

### Our Manager has limited experience operating a REIT and we cannot assure you that our Manager's past experience will be sufficient to successfully manage our business as a REIT.

Our Manager has limited experience operating a REIT. The REIT provisions of the Code are complex, and any failure to comply with those provisions in a timely manner could prevent us from qualifying as a REIT or force us to pay unexpected taxes and penalties. In such event, our net income would be reduced and we could incur a loss.

### We are dependent on our Manager and certain key personnel of Ellington that are or will be provided to us through our Manager and may not find a suitable replacement if our Manager terminates the management agreement or such key personnel are no longer available to us.

We do not have any employees of our own. Our officers are employees of Ellington or one or more of its affiliates. We have no separate facilities and are completely reliant on our Manager, which has significant discretion as to the implementation of our operating policies and execution of our business strategies and risk management practices. We also depend on our Manager's access to the professionals and principals of Ellington as well as information and deal flow generated by Ellington. The employees of Ellington identify, evaluate, negotiate, structure, close and monitor our portfolio. The departure of any of the senior officers of our Manager, or of a significant number of investment professionals or principals of Ellington, could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our objectives. We can offer no assurance that our Manager will remain our manager or that we will continue to have access to our Manager's senior management. We are subject to the risk that our Manager will terminate the management agreement or that we may deem it necessary to terminate the management agreement or prevent certain individuals from performing services for us and that no suitable replacement will be found to manage us.

### The management fees payable to our Manager are payable regardless of the performance of our portfolio, which may reduce our Manager's incentive to devote the time and effort to seeking profitable opportunities for our portfolio.

We pay our Manager management fees, which may be substantial, based on our shareholders' equity (as defined in the management agreement) regardless of the performance of our portfolio. The management fee takes into account the net issuance proceeds of both common and preferred share offerings. Our Manager's entitlement to non-performance-based compensation might reduce its incentive to devote the time and effort of its professionals to seeking profitable opportunities for our portfolio, which could result in a lower performance of our portfolio and materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### Our Board of Trustees has approved very broad investment guidelines for our Manager and will not approve each decision made by our Manager to acquire, dispose of, or otherwise manage an asset.

Our Manager is authorized to follow very broad guidelines in pursuing our strategy. Our Board of Trustees will periodically review our guidelines and our portfolio and asset-management decisions. However, it generally will not review all of our proposed acquisitions, dispositions and other management decisions. In addition, in conducting periodic reviews, our Board of Trustees will rely primarily on information provided to them by our Manager. Furthermore, our Manager may arrange for us to use complex strategies or to enter into complex transactions that may be difficult or impossible to unwind by the time they are reviewed by our Board of Trustees. Our Manager has great latitude within the broad guidelines in determining the types of assets it may decide are proper for us to acquire and other decisions with respect to the management of those assets subject to our qualifying and maintaining our qualification as a REIT. Poor decisions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

#### We compete with Ellington's other accounts for access to Ellington.

Ellington has sponsored and/or currently manages accounts with a focus that overlaps with our investment focus, and expects to continue to do so in the future. Ellington is not restricted in any way from sponsoring or accepting capital from new accounts, even for investing in asset classes or strategies that are similar to, or overlapping with, our asset classes or strategies. Therefore, we compete for access to the benefits that our relationship with our Manager and Ellington provides us. For the same reasons, the personnel of Ellington and our Manager may be unable to dedicate a substantial portion of their time managing our assets.

### We compete with other Ellington accounts for opportunities to acquire assets, which are allocated in accordance with Ellington's investment allocation policies.

Many, if not most, of our targeted assets are also targeted assets of other Ellington accounts, and Ellington has no duty to allocate such opportunities in a manner that preferentially favors us. Ellington makes available to us all opportunities to acquire assets that it determines, in its reasonable and good faith judgment, based on our objectives, policies and strategies, and other

relevant factors, are appropriate for us in accordance with Ellington's written investment allocation policy, it being understood that we might not participate in each such opportunity, but will on an overall basis equitably participate with Ellington's other accounts in all such opportunities.

Since many of our targeted assets are typically available only in specified quantities, Ellington often is not able to buy as much of any asset or group of assets as would be required to satisfy the needs of all of Ellington's accounts. In these cases, Ellington's investment allocation procedures and policies typically allocate such assets to multiple accounts in proportion to their needs and available capital. As part of these policies, accounts that are in a "start-up" or "ramp-up" phase may get allocations above their proportion of available capital, which could work to our disadvantage, particularly because there are no limitations surrounding Ellington's ability to create new accounts. In addition, the policies permit departure from proportional allocations under certain circumstances, for example when such allocation would result in an inefficiently small amount of the security being purchased for an account, which may also result in our not participating in certain allocations.

#### The Blackstone Funds have significant influence over us and may have conflicts of interest with us or you now or in the future.

The Blackstone Funds own a significant portion of our common shares, and one of our trustees who is an affiliate of Blackstone will continue to serve as a trustee. Subject to certain exceptions, for so long as the Blackstone Funds and their permitted transferees continue to beneficially own, in the aggregate, more than 70% of the sum of the shares (i) purchased by them in our initial private placement and concurrent private placement and (ii) distributed to them as part of a common share dividend paid on April 18, 2013, we must nominate one individual designated by the Blackstone Funds for election as a trustee. Therefore, although our Manager will be responsible for the day-to-day management of our business and Blackstone will have no such responsibility, Blackstone may have influence over our ability to enter into any corporate transaction that requires the approval of shareholders regardless of whether shareholders believe that any such transactions are in their best interests. Similarly, Blackstone may have influence over transactions that we engage in including transactions which require the approval of our trustees. Such items may include decisions related to future capital raises, investment strategy, dividend declarations, financing decisions and decisions regarding our Manager. Blackstone is also in the business of making investments in companies and may from time to time acquire and hold interests in businesses that compete directly or indirectly with us. Blackstone may also pursue acquisition opportunities that are complementary to our business, and, as a result, those acquisition opportunities may not be available to us. As long as funds controlled by or associated with Blackstone continue to own a significant amount of our outstanding common shares, or Blackstone affiliates continue to serve as our trustees, Blackstone may continue to be able to influence our decisions.

### There will be conflicts of interest in our relationships with our Manager and Ellington, which could result in decisions that are not in the best interests of our shareholders.

We are subject to conflicts of interest arising out of our relationship with Ellington and our Manager. Currently, all of our executive officers, and two of our trustees, are or will be employees of Ellington or one or more of its affiliates. For so long as our Manager remains the external manager of our company, we must nominate up to two individuals designed by Ellington for election as trustees. As a result, our Manager and our officers may have conflicts between their duties to us and their duties to, and interests in, Ellington or our Manager. For example, Mr. Penn, our President and Chief Executive Officer and one of our trustees, also serves as the President and Chief Executive Officer of, and as a Member of the Board of Directors of, Ellington Financial LLC, Ms. Mumford, our Chief Financial Officer, also serves as the Chief Financial Officer of Ellington Financial LLC, and Mr. Vranos, our Co-Chief Investment Officer and one of our trustees, also serves as the Co-Chief Investment Officer of, and as a Member of the Board of Directors of, Ellington Financial LLC.

We may acquire or sell assets in which Ellington or its affiliates have or may have an interest. Similarly, Ellington or its affiliates may acquire or sell assets in which we have or may have an interest. Although such acquisitions or dispositions may present conflicts of interest, we nonetheless may pursue and consummate such transactions. Additionally, we may engage in transactions directly with Ellington or its affiliates, including the purchase and sale of all or a portion of a portfolio asset.

Acquisitions made for entities with similar objectives may be different from those made on our behalf. Ellington may have economic interests in or other relationships with others in whose obligations or securities we may acquire. In particular, such persons may make and/or hold an investment in securities that we acquire that may be pari passu, senior or junior in ranking to our interest in the securities or in which partners, security holders, officers, directors, agents or employees of such persons serve on boards of directors or otherwise have ongoing relationships. Each of such ownership and other relationships may result in securities laws restrictions on transactions in such securities and otherwise create conflicts of interest. In such instances, Ellington may, in its sole discretion, make recommendations and decisions regarding such securities for other entities that may be the same as or different from those made with respect to such securities and may take actions (or omit to take

actions) in the context of these other economic interests or relationships the consequences of which may be adverse to our interests.

In deciding whether to issue additional debt or equity securities, we will rely in part on recommendations made by our Manager. While such decisions are subject to the approval of our Board of Trustees, two of our trustees will also be Ellington employees. Because our Manager earns management fees that are based on the total amount of our equity capital, our Manager may have an incentive to recommend that we issue additional equity securities. In addition, through its non-voting special membership interests in an affiliate of Ellington, the Blackstone Funds are entitled to receive distributions from such affiliate equal to a portion of the management fees that are paid to our Manager, and therefore our trustee affiliated with Blackstone may have a similar incentive for us to issue additional equity securities. See below for further discussion of the adverse impact future debt or equity offerings could have on our common shares. Future offerings of debt securities, which would rank senior to our common shares upon liquidation, and future offerings of equity securities which would dilute the common shares holdings of our existing shareholders and may be senior to our common shares for the purposes of dividend and liquidating distributions, may adversely affect the market price of our common shares.

The officers of our Manager and its affiliates devote as much time to us as our Manager deems appropriate, however, these officers may have conflicts in allocating their time and services among us and Ellington and its affiliates' accounts. During turbulent conditions in the mortgage industry, distress in the credit markets or other times when we will need focused support and assistance from our Manager and Ellington employees, other entities that Ellington advises or manages will likewise require greater focus and attention, placing our Manager and Ellington's resources in high demand. In such situations, we may not receive the necessary support and assistance we require or would otherwise receive if we were internally managed or if Ellington did not act as a manager for other entities.

We, directly or through Ellington, may obtain confidential information about the companies or securities in which we have invested or may invest. If we do possess confidential information about such companies or securities, there may be restrictions on our ability to dispose of, increase the amount of, or otherwise take action with respect to the securities of such companies. Our Manager's and Ellington's management of other accounts could create a conflict of interest to the extent our Manager or Ellington is aware of material non-public information concerning potential investment decisions. We have implemented compliance procedures and practices designed to ensure that investment decisions are not made while in possession of material non-public information. We cannot assure you, however, that these procedures and practices will be effective. In addition, this conflict and these procedures and practices may limit the freedom of our Manager to make potentially profitable investments, which could have an adverse effect on our operations. These limitations imposed by access to confidential information could therefore materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

### Our Declaration of Trust contains provisions that reduce or eliminate the duties of our initial shareholders and trustees, and their affiliates, with respect to corporate opportunities and competitive activities.

Our declaration of trust contains provisions designed to eliminate any duty of any of our initial shareholders and our trustees, and their affiliates (which includes the Blackstone Funds, Ellington, our trustees who are nominated by affiliates of the Blackstone Funds or Ellington and our officers who are also employees of Ellington), to refrain from competing with us, owning any investments or engaging in any business activities (including investments and business activities that are similar to our current or proposed investments or business activities) or buying, selling or trading any securities or commodities for their own accounts (including taking positions contrary ours), and our declaration of trust provides that, to the maximum extent permitted by law, no such person will be liable to us or any shareholder for a conflict of interest or a breach of any duty by reason of the fact that the person participates in any such activity. Our declaration of trust also provides that, to the maximum extent permitted by law, none of our initial shareholders or trustees, or their affiliates, are required to present any business opportunity to us unless the opportunity is expressly offered to such person in his or her capacity as a trustee or officer of us. As a result, our initial shareholders and our trustees, and any of their affiliates, including the Blackstone Funds, Ellington, our trustees who are nominated by affiliates of the Blackstone Funds or Ellington and our officers who are also employees of Ellington, may compete with us for investments or other business opportunities and we and our shareholders may have more limited rights against our present and former trustees and officers than might otherwise exist, which might limit your recourse in the event of actions not in your best interest.

The management agreement that we have entered into with our Manager was not negotiated on an arm's-length basis and may not be as favorable to us as if it had been negotiated with an unaffiliated third party and may be costly and difficult to terminate.

The management agreement that we have entered into with our Manager was negotiated between related parties, and its terms, including fees payable, may not be as favorable to us as if it had been negotiated with an unaffiliated third party. Various

potential and actual conflicts of interest may arise from the activities of Ellington and its affiliates by virtue of the fact that our Manager is controlled by Ellington.

Termination of our management agreement without cause, including termination for poor performance or non-renewal, is subject to several conditions which may make such a termination difficult and costly. Termination of the management agreement with our Manager may require us to pay our Manager a substantial termination fee, which will increase the effective cost to us of terminating the management agreement, thereby adversely affecting our ability to terminate our Manager without cause.

Pursuant to the management agreement, our Manager will not assume any responsibility other than to render the services called for thereunder and will not be responsible for any action of our Board of Trustees in following or declining to follow its advice or recommendations. Under the terms of the management agreement, our Manager, Ellington, and their affiliates and each of their officers, directors, trustees, members, shareholders, partners, managers, investment and risk management committee members, employees, agents, successors and assigns, will not liable to us for acts or omissions performed in accordance with and pursuant to the management agreement, except because of acts constituting bad faith, willful misconduct, gross negligence, fraud or reckless disregard of their duties under the management agreement. In addition, we will indemnify our Manager, Ellington, and their affiliates and each of their officers, directors, trustees, members, shareholders, partners, managers, investment and risk management committee members, employees, agents, successors and assigns, with respect to all expenses, losses, damages, liabilities, demands, charges and claims arising from acts of our Manager not constituting bad faith, willful misconduct, gross negligence, fraud or material breach or reckless disregard of duties, performed in good faith in accordance with and pursuant to the management agreement.

## Our Manager's failure to identify and acquire assets that meet our asset criteria or perform its responsibilities under the management agreement could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

Our ability to achieve our objectives depends on our Manager's ability to identify and acquire assets that meet our asset criteria. Accomplishing our objectives is largely a function of our Manager's structuring of our investment process, our access to financing on acceptable terms and general market conditions. Our shareholders will not have input into our investment decisions. All of these factors increase the uncertainty, and thus the risk, of investing in our common shares. The senior management team of our Manager has substantial responsibilities under the management agreement. In order to implement certain strategies, our Manager may need to hire, train, supervise and manage new employees successfully. Any failure to manage our future growth effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, our ability to qualify and maintain our qualification as a REIT and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

### If our Manager ceases to be our Manager pursuant to the management agreement, our lenders and our derivative counterparties may cease doing business with us.

If our Manager ceases to be our Manager, or if one or more of our Managers' key personnel cease to provide services for us, it could constitute an event of default or early termination event under many of our financing and hedging agreements, upon which our counterparties would have the right to terminate their agreements with us. If our Manager ceases to be our Manager for any reason, including upon the non-renewal of our management agreement and we are unable to obtain or renew financing or enter into or maintain derivative transactions, our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders may be materially adversely affected.

### We do not own the Ellington brand or trademark, but may use the brand and trademark as well as our logo pursuant to the terms of a license granted by Ellington.

Ellington has licensed the "Ellington" brand, trademark and logo to us for so long as our Manager or another affiliate of Ellington continues to act as our Manager. We do not own the brand, trademark or logo that we will use in our business and may be unable to protect this intellectual property against infringement from third parties. Ellington retains the right to continue using the "Ellington" brand and trademark. We will further be unable to preclude Ellington from licensing or transferring the ownership of the "Ellington" brand and trademark to third parties, some of whom may compete against us. Consequently, we will be unable to prevent any damage to goodwill that may occur as a result of the activities of Ellington or others. Furthermore, in the event our Manager or another affiliate of Ellington ceases to act as our Manager, or in the event Ellington terminates the license we will be required to change our name and trademark. Any of these events could disrupt our recognition in the marketplace, damage any goodwill we may have generated and otherwise harm our business. Finally, the license is a domestic license in the United States only and does not give us any right to use the "Ellington" brand, trademark and logo overseas even though we expect to use the brand, trademark and logo overseas. Our use of the "Ellington" brand, trademark and logo overseas will therefore be unlicensed and could expose us to a claim of infringement.

#### We, Ellington, or its affiliates may be subject to regulatory inquiries or proceedings.

At any time, industry-wide or company-specific regulatory inquiries or proceedings can be initiated and we cannot predict when or if any such regulatory inquiries or proceedings will be initiated that involve us, Ellington, or its affiliates, including our Manager. For example, over the years, Ellington and its affiliates have received, and we expect in the future that they may receive, inquiries and requests for documents and information from various federal, state, and foreign regulators.

We can give no assurances that regulatory inquiries will not result in investigations of Ellington or its affiliates or enforcement actions, fines or penalties or the assertion of private litigation claims against Ellington or its affiliates. We believe that the heightened scrutiny of MBS market participants in general, and CDO market participants in particular (including large CDO collateral managers such as Ellington) increases the risk of additional inquiries and requests from regulatory or enforcement agencies. In the event regulatory inquiries were to result in investigations, enforcement actions, fines, penalties or the assertion of private litigation claims against Ellington or its affiliates, our Manager's ability to perform its obligations to us under the management agreement between us and our Manager, or Ellington's ability to perform its obligations to our Manager under the services agreement between Ellington and our Manager, could be adversely impacted, which could in turn have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

#### **Risks Related to Our Organizational Structure**

### Maintenance of our exclusion from regulation as an investment company under the Investment Company Act imposes significant limitations on our operations.

We intend to conduct our operations so that neither we nor any of our subsidiaries is required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act. Both we and our operating partnership will be organized as holding companies and will conduct our business primarily through wholly-owned subsidiaries of our operating partnership. The securities issued by our operating partnership's subsidiaries that are excluded from the definition of "investment company" under Section 3(c)(7) of the Investment Company Act, together with other investment securities our operating partnership may own, cannot exceed 40% of the value of all our operating partnership's assets (excluding U.S. government securities and cash) on an unconsolidated basis. This requirement limits the types of businesses in which we may engage and the assets we may hold. Certain of our operating partnership's subsidiaries may rely on the exclusion provided by Section 3(c)(5)(C) under the Investment Company Act. Section 3(c)(5)(C) of the Investment Company Act is designed for entities "primarily engaged in the business of purchasing or otherwise acquiring mortgages and other liens on and interests in real estate." This exclusion requires that at least 55% of the entity's assets on an unconsolidated basis consist of qualifying real estate assets and at least 80% of the entity's assets on an unconsolidated basis consist of qualifying real estate assets those subsidiaries can own and the timing of sales and purchases of those assets.

To classify the assets held by our subsidiaries as qualifying real estate assets or real estate-related assets, we rely on no-action letters and other guidance published by the SEC staff regarding those kinds of assets, as well as upon our analyses (in consultation with outside counsel) of guidance published with respect to other types of assets. There can be no assurance that the laws and regulations governing the Investment Company Act status of companies similar to ours, or the guidance from the SEC or its staff regarding the treatment of assets as qualifying real estate assets or real estate-related assets, will not change in a manner that adversely affects our operations. In fact, in August 2011, the SEC published a concept release in which it asked for comments on this exclusion from regulation. To the extent that the SEC or its staff provides more specific guidance regarding any of the matters bearing upon our exclusion from the definition of investment company under the Investment Company Act, we may be required to adjust our strategy accordingly. Any additional guidance from the SEC or its staff could further inhibit our ability to pursue the strategies that we have chosen. Furthermore, although we monitor the assets of our subsidiaries regularly, there can be no assurance that our subsidiaries will be able to maintain their exclusion or exemption from registration. Any of the foregoing could require us to adjust our strategy, which could limit our ability to make certain investments or require us to sell assets in a manner, at a price or at a time that we otherwise would not have chosen. This could negatively affect the value of our common shares, the sustainability of our business model and our ability to make distributions.

#### The ownership limits in our declaration of trust may discourage a takeover or business combination that may have benefited our shareholders.

To assist us in qualifying as a REIT, among other purposes, our declaration of trust restricts the beneficial or constructive ownership of our shares by any person to no more than 9.8% in value or the number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of the outstanding shares of any class or series of our shares. This and other restrictions on ownership and transfer of our shares contained in our declaration of trust may discourage a change of control of us and may deter individuals or entities from making tender offers for our common shares on terms that might be financially attractive to you or which may cause a change

in our management. In addition to deterring potential transactions that may be favorable to our shareholders, these provisions may also decrease your ability to sell our common shares.

#### Our shareholders' ability to control our operations is severely limited.

Our Board of Trustees has approval rights with respect to our major strategies, including our strategies regarding investments, financing, growth, debt capitalization, REIT qualification and distributions. Our Board of Trustees may amend or revise these and other strategies without a vote of our shareholders.

#### Certain provisions of Maryland law could inhibit a change in our control.

Certain provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law, or the MGCL, applicable to a Maryland real estate investment trust may have the effect of inhibiting a third party from making a proposal to acquire us or of impeding a change in our control under circumstances that otherwise could provide the holders of our common shares with the opportunity to realize a premium over the then prevailing market price of such shares. We are subject to the "business combination" provisions of the MGCL that, subject to limitations, prohibit certain business combinations between us and an "interested shareholder" (defined generally as any person who beneficially owns 10% or more of our then outstanding voting shares or an affiliate or associate of ours who, at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner of 10% or more of our then outstanding voting shares) or an affiliate thereof for five years after the most recent date on which the shareholder becomes an interested shareholder and, thereafter, imposes minimum price or supermajority shareholder voting requirements on these combinations. These provisions of the MGCL do not apply, however, to business combinations that are approved or exempted by the board of trustees of a real estate investment trust prior to the time that the interested shareholder becomes an interested shareholder. Pursuant to the statute, our Board of Trustees has by resolution exempted business combinations between us and any other person, provided that the business combination is first approved by our Board of Trustees, including a majority of our trustees who are not affiliates or associates of such person. This resolution, however, may be altered or repealed in whole or in part at any time. If this resolution is repealed, or our Board of Trustees does not otherwise approve a business combination, this statute may discourage others from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating any offer.

The "control share" provisions of the MGCL provide that holders of "control shares" of a Maryland real estate investment trust (defined as shares which, when aggregated with all other shares controlled by the shareholder, entitle the shareholder to exercise one of three increasing ranges of voting power in the election of trustees) acquired in a "control share acquisition" (defined as the acquisition of "control shares," subject to certain exceptions) have no voting rights with respect to the control shares except to the extent approved by its shareholders by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter, excluding votes entitled to be cast by the acquirer of control shares, its officers and its trustees who are also employees of the Maryland real estate investment trust. Our bylaws contain a provision exempting from the control share acquisition statute any and all acquisitions by any person of our shares. There can be no assurance that this provision will not be amended or eliminated at any time in the future.

The "unsolicited takeover" provisions of the MGCL permit our Board of Trustees, without shareholder approval and regardless of what is currently provided in our declaration of trust or bylaws, to implement certain provisions if we have a class of equity securities registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and at least three independent trustees. These provisions may have the effect of inhibiting a third party from making an acquisition proposal for us or of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in our control under circumstances that otherwise could provide the holders of our common shares with the opportunity to realize a premium over the then current market price.

#### Our authorized but unissued common and preferred shares may prevent a change in our control.

Our declaration of trust authorizes us to issue additional authorized but unissued common shares and preferred shares. In addition, our Board of Trustees may, without shareholder approval, approve amendments to our declaration of trust to increase the aggregate number of our authorized shares or the number of shares of any class or series that we have authority to issue and may classify or reclassify any unissued common shares or preferred shares and may set the preferences, rights and other terms of the classified or reclassified shares. As a result, among other things, our Board may establish a class or series of common shares or preferred shares that could delay or prevent a transaction or a change in our control that might involve a premium price for our common shares or otherwise be in the best interests of our shareholders.

Our rights and the rights of our shareholders to take action against our trustees and officers are limited, which could limit your recourse in the event of actions not in your best interest.

Our declaration of trust limits the liability of our present and former trustees and officers to us and our shareholders for money damages to the maximum extent permitted under Maryland law. Under current Maryland law, our present and former trustees and officers will not have any liability to us or our shareholders for money damages other than liability resulting from:

- · actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services; or
- active and deliberate dishonesty by the trustee or officer that was established by a final judgment and is material to the cause of action.

Our declaration of trust authorizes us to indemnify our present and former trustees and officers for actions taken by them in those and other capacities to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law. Our bylaws require us to indemnify each present and former trustee or officer, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service to us as a trustee or officer or in certain other capacities. In addition, we may be obligated to pay or reimburse the expenses incurred by our present and former trustees and officers without requiring a preliminary determination of their ultimate entitlement to indemnification.

As a result, we and our shareholders may have more limited rights against our present and former trustees and officers than might otherwise exist absent the current provisions in our declaration of trust and bylaws or that might exist with other companies, which could limit your recourse in the event of actions not in your best interest.

### Our declaration of trust contains provisions that make removal of our trustees difficult, which could make it difficult for our shareholders to effect changes to our management.

Our declaration of trust provides that, subject to the rights of holders of any series of preferred shares, a trustee may be removed only for "cause" (as defined in our declaration of trust), and then only by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast generally in the election of trustees. Vacancies generally may be filled only by a majority of the remaining trustees in office, even if less than a quorum, for the full term of the class of trustees in which the vacancy occurred. These requirements make it more difficult to change our management by removing and replacing trustees and may prevent a change in our control that is in the best interests of our shareholders.

### Our declaration of trust generally does not permit ownership in excess of 9.8% of any class or series of our shares of beneficial interest, and attempts to acquire our shares in excess of the share ownership limits will be ineffective unless an exemption is granted by our Board of Trustees.

Our declaration of trust generally prohibits beneficial or constructive ownership by any person of more than 9.8% in value or by number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of any class or series of our outstanding shares of beneficial interest and contains certain other limitations on the ownership and transfer of our shares. Our Board of Trustees, in its sole discretion, may grant an exemption to certain of these prohibitions, subject to certain conditions and receipt by our board of certain representations and undertakings. Our Board of Trustees may from time to time increase or decrease the ownership limit for one or more persons. Any decrease in the ownership limit generally applicable to all shareholders will not be effective for any person whose percentage ownership of our shares is in excess of such decreased ownership limit until such time as such person's percentage ownership of our shares equals or falls below such decreased ownership limit, but any further acquisition of our shares in excess of such decreased ownership limit will be in violation of the decreased ownership limit. Our Board of Trustees may not increase the ownership limit (whether for one person or all shareholders) if such increase would allow five or fewer individuals (which is defined under the Code to include certain entities) to beneficially own more than 49.9% in value of our outstanding shares

Our declaration of trust's constructive ownership rules are complex and may cause the outstanding shares owned by a group of related individuals or entities to be deemed to be constructively owned by one individual or entity. As a result, the acquisition of less than 9.8% of the outstanding shares of any class or series by an individual or entity could cause that individual or entity to own constructively in excess of 9.8% of the outstanding shares of such class or series and thus violate the ownership limit or other restrictions on ownership and transfer of our shares. Any attempt to own our common shares or preferred shares (if and when issued) in excess of the ownership limit without the consent of our board of trustees or in a manner that would cause us to be "closely held" under Section 856(h) of the Code (without regard to whether the shares are held during the last half of a taxable year) or otherwise fail to qualify as a REIT will result in the shares being automatically transferred to a trustee for a charitable trust or, if the transfer to the charitable trust is not automatically effective to prevent a violation of the share ownership limits or the restrictions on ownership and transfer of our shares, any such transfer of our

shares will be void *ab initio*. Further, any transfer of our shares that would result in our shares being beneficially owned by fewer than 100 persons will be void *ab initio* 

#### Risks Related to Our Common Shares

The market for our common shares may be limited, which may adversely affect the price at which our common shares trade and make it difficult to sell our common shares.

While our common shares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange, such listing does not provide any assurance as to:

- whether the market price of our shares will reflect our actual financial performance;
- the liquidity of our common shares;
- · the ability of any holder to sell common shares; or
- the prices that may be obtained for our common shares.

#### The market price and trading volume of our common shares may be volatile.

The market price of our common shares may be highly volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations. In addition, the trading volume in our common shares may fluctuate and cause significant price variations to occur. We cannot assure you that the market price of our common shares will not fluctuate or decline significantly in the future. Some of the factors that could negatively affect our share price or result in fluctuations in the price or trading volume of our common shares include:

- actual or anticipated variations in our quarterly operating results or distributions;
- changes in our earnings estimates, failure to meet earnings or operating results expectations of public market analysts and investors, or publication of research reports about us or our industry;
- increases in market interest rates that lead purchasers of our common shares to demand a higher yield;
- changes in applicable laws or regulations, court rulings and enforcement and legal actions;
- changes in government policies or changes in timing of implementation of government policies, including with respect Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac, and Ginnie Mae;
- changes in market valuations of similar companies;
- adverse market reaction to any increased indebtedness we incur in the future;
- additions or departures of key management personnel;
- · actions by institutional shareholders;
- · speculation in the press or investment community; and
- general market and economic conditions.

For as long as we are an emerging growth company, we will not be required to comply with certain reporting requirements, including those relating to accounting standards and disclosure about our executive compensation, that apply to other public companies.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, as modified by the JOBS Act. As such, we are eligible to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies," including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements and exemptions from the requirements of holding a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and of shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We have not made a decision whether to take advantage of any or all of these exemptions. If we do take advantage of any of these exemptions, we do not know if some investors will find our common shares less attractive as a result. The result may be a less active trading market for our common shares and our share price may be more volatile.

We could remain an "emerging growth company" for up to five years or until the earliest of (a) the last day of the first fiscal year in which our annual gross revenues exceed \$1 billion, (b) the date that we become a "large accelerated filer" as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act, which would occur if the market value of our common shares that is held by

non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter, or (c) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the preceding three-year period.

### We qualify as an "emerging growth company" and plan to take advantage of an extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies.

We qualify as an emerging growth company as defined in the JOBS Act. Pursuant to Section 107 of the JOBS Act, as an "emerging growth company," we are permitted to take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards, which would allow us to delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to take advantage of the benefits of this extended transition period. As a result of our election to utilize the extended transition period, our financial statements may not be comparable to those of other public companies that comply with such new or revised accounting standards. Please refer to "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations-Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates" for further discussion of our election to utilize the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards.

### Future sales of our common shares or other securities convertible into our common shares could cause the market value of our common shares to decline and could result in dilution of your shares.

Sales of substantial amounts of our common shares could cause the market price of our common shares to decrease significantly. We cannot predict the effect, if any, of future sales of our common shares, or the availability of our common shares for future sales, on the value of our common shares. Sales of substantial amounts of our common shares, or the perception that such sales could occur, may adversely affect prevailing market values for our common shares. In connection with our initial public offering, we, our officers and trustees and our Manager and its executive officers entered into lock-up agreements that prevent us and each of these persons, subject to exceptions, from offering additional common shares for up to 180 days after the date of our initial public offering. In addition, our current shareholders entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters covering a period of twelve months after the completion of our initial public offering with respect to our common shares they owned as of the closing of the initial public offering. These lock-up provisions, at any time and without notice, may be released. If the restrictions under the lock-up agreements are waived, our common shares may become available for resale into the market, subject to applicable law, which could reduce the market price for our common shares.

## Future offerings of debt securities, which would rank senior to our common shares upon our bankruptcy liquidation, and future offerings of equity securities which would dilute the common shares holdings of our existing shareholders and may be senior to our common shares for the purposes of dividend and liquidating distributions, may adversely affect the market price of our common shares.

In the future, we may attempt to increase our capital resources by making offerings of debt securities or additional offerings of equity securities. Upon bankruptcy or liquidation, holders of our debt securities and preferred shares and lenders with respect to other borrowings will receive a distribution of our available assets prior to the holders of our common shares. Our preferred shares, if issued, could have a preference on liquidating distributions or a preference on dividend payments or both that could limit our ability to pay a dividend or other distribution to the holders of our common shares. Because our decision to issue securities in any future offering will depend on market conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing or nature of our future offerings. Thus, holders of our common shares bear the risk of our future offerings reducing the market price of our common shares and diluting their share holdings in our company.

### An increase in market interest rates may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common shares and our ability to pay distributions to our shareholders.

One of the factors that investors may consider in deciding whether to buy or sell our common shares is our dividend rate as a percentage of our share price, relative to market interest rates. If market interest rates increase, prospective investors may demand a higher dividend rate on our common shares or seek alternative investments paying higher dividends or interest. As a result, interest rate fluctuations and capital market conditions can affect the market price of our common shares. For instance, if interest rates rise without an increase in our dividend rate, the market price of our common shares could decrease because potential investors may require a higher dividend yield on our common shares as market rates on interest-bearing instruments such as bonds rise. In addition, to the extent we have variable rate debt, rising interest rates would result in increased interest expense on our variable rate debt, thereby adversely affecting our cash flow and our ability to service our indebtedness and pay distributions to our shareholders.

We may pay distributions from offering proceeds, borrowings or the sale of assets to the extent that distributions exceed earnings or cash flow from our investment activities.

We may pay distributions from offering proceeds, borrowings or the sale of assets to the extent that distributions exceed earnings or cash flow from our investment activities. Such distributions would reduce the amount of cash we have available for investing and other purposes and could be dilutive to our financial results. In addition, funding our distributions from our net proceeds may constitute a return of capital to our investors, which would have the effect of reducing each shareholder's basis in its common shares.

#### U.S. Federal Income Tax Risks

Our failure to qualify as a REIT would subject us to U.S. federal, state and local income taxes, which could adversely affect the value of our common shares and would substantially reduce the cash available for distribution to our shareholders.

We believe that, commencing with our short taxable year ending December 31, 2013, we will be organized in conformity with the requirements for qualification as a REIT under the Code and we intend to operate in a manner that will enable us to meet the requirements for taxation as a REIT commencing with our short taxable year ending December 31, 2013. However, we cannot assure you that we will qualify and remain qualified as a REIT. In connection with our initial public offering, we received an opinion from Hunton & Williams LLP that, commencing with our short taxable year ending December 31, 2013, we will be organized in conformity with the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the U.S. federal income tax laws and our proposed method of operations will enable us to satisfy the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the U.S. federal income tax laws for our short taxable year ending December 31, 2013 and subsequent taxable years. Investors should be aware that Hunton & Williams LLP's opinion is based upon customary assumptions, is conditioned upon certain representations made by us as to factual matters, including representations regarding the nature of our assets and the conduct of our business, is not binding upon the Internal Revenue Service, or the "IRS," or any court and speaks as of the date issued. In addition, Hunton & Williams LLP's opinion is based on existing U.S. federal income tax law governing qualification as a REIT, which is subject to change either prospectively or retroactively. Moreover, our qualification and taxation as a REIT depend upon our ability to meet, on a continuing basis, through actual annual operating results, certain qualification tests set forth in the federal income tax laws. Hunton & Williams LLP will not review our compliance with those tests on a continuing basis. Accordingly, given the complex nature of the rules governing REITs, the ongoing importance of factual determinations, including the potential tax treatment of the investment

If we fail to qualify as a REIT in any calendar year, and do not qualify for certain statutory relief provisions, we would be required to pay U.S. federal income tax (and any applicable state and local taxes), including any applicable alternative minimum tax, on our taxable income at regular corporate rates, and dividends paid to our shareholders would not be deductible by us in computing our taxable income (although such dividends received by certain non-corporate U.S. taxpayers generally would be subject to a preferential rate of taxation). Further, if we fail to qualify as a REIT, we might need to borrow money or sell assets in order to pay any resulting tax. Our payment of income tax would decrease the amount of our income available for distribution to our shareholders. Furthermore, if we fail to maintain our qualification as a REIT, we no longer would be required under U.S. federal tax laws to distribute substantially all of our REIT taxable income to our shareholders. Unless our failure to qualify as a REIT was subject to relief under federal tax laws, we could not re-elect to qualify as a REIT until the fifth calendar year following the year in which we failed to qualify.

#### Complying with REIT requirements may cause us to forego or liquidate otherwise attractive investments.

To qualify as a REIT, we must continually satisfy various tests regarding the sources of our income, the nature and diversification of our assets, the amounts we distribute to our shareholders and the ownership of our shares of beneficial interest. In order to meet these tests, we may be required to forego investments we might otherwise make. We may be required to make distributions to shareholders at disadvantageous times or when we do not have funds readily available for distribution, and may be unable to pursue investments that would be otherwise advantageous to us in order to satisfy the source of income or asset diversification requirements for qualifying as a REIT. Thus, compliance with the REIT requirements may hinder our investment performance.

In particular, we must ensure that at the end of each calendar quarter, at least 75% of the value of our total assets consists of cash, cash items, government securities and qualified REIT real estate assets, including RMBS. The remainder of our investment in securities (other than government securities and qualified real estate assets) generally cannot include more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of any one issuer or more than 10% of the total value of the outstanding securities of any one issuer. In addition, in general, no more than 5% of the value of our total assets (other than government securities, TRS

securities and qualified real estate assets) can consist of the securities of any one issuer, and no more than 25% of the value of our total assets can be represented by securities of one or more TRSs. Generally, if we fail to comply with these requirements at the end of any calendar quarter, we must correct the failure within 30 days after the end of the calendar quarter or qualify for certain statutory relief provisions to avoid losing our REIT qualification and becoming subject to U.S. federal income tax (and any applicable state and local taxes) on all of our income. As a result, we may be required to liquidate from our portfolio otherwise attractive investments or contribute such investments to a TRS. These actions could have the effect of reducing our income and amounts available for distribution to our shareholders.

#### Failure to make required distributions would subject us to tax, which would reduce the cash available for distribution to our shareholders.

To qualify as a REIT, we must distribute to our shareholders each calendar year at least 90% of our REIT taxable income (including certain items of non-cash income), determined without regard to the deduction for dividends paid and excluding net capital gain. To the extent that we satisfy the 90% distribution requirement, but distribute less than 100% of our taxable income, we will be subject to federal corporate income tax on our undistributed income. In addition, we will incur a 4% nondeductible excise tax on the amount, if any, by which our distributions in any calendar year are less than the sum of:

- 85% of our REIT ordinary income for that year;
- 95% of our REIT capital gain net income for that year; and
- any undistributed taxable income from prior years.

We intend to distribute our taxable income to our shareholders in a manner intended to satisfy the 90% distribution requirement and to avoid both corporate income tax and the 4% nondeductible excise tax. However, there is no requirement that TRSs distribute their after tax net income to their parent REIT or their shareholders.

Our taxable income may substantially exceed our net income as determined based on GAAP, because, for example, realized capital losses will be deducted in determining our GAAP net income, but may not be deductible in computing our taxable income. In addition, we may invest in assets that generate taxable income in excess of economic income or in advance of the corresponding cash flow from the assets. As a result of the foregoing, we may generate less cash flow than taxable income in a particular year. To the extent that we generate such non-cash taxable income in a taxable year, we may incur corporate income tax and the 4% nondeductible excise tax on that income if we do not distribute such income to shareholders in that year. In that event, we may be required to use cash reserves, incur debt, sell assets, make taxable distributions of our shares or debt securities or liquidate non-cash assets at rates or at times that we regard as unfavorable to satisfy the distribution requirement and to avoid corporate income tax and the 4% nondeductible excise tax in that year.

#### Even if we qualify as a REIT, we may face other tax liabilities that reduce our cash flows.

Even if we qualify for taxation as a REIT, we may be subject to certain federal, state and local taxes on our income and assets, including taxes on any undistributed income, tax on income from some activities conducted as a result of a foreclosure, and state or local income, property and transfer taxes. In addition, any TRSs we form will be subject to regular corporate federal, state and local taxes. Any of these taxes would decrease cash available for distributions to shareholders.

#### The failure of RMBS subject to a repurchase agreement to qualify as real estate assets would adversely affect our ability to qualify as a REIT.

We intend to enter into repurchase agreements under which we will nominally sell certain of our RMBS to a counterparty and simultaneously enter into an agreement to repurchase the sold assets. We believe that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, these transactions will be treated as secured debt and we will be treated as the owner of the RMBS that are the subject of any such repurchase agreement notwithstanding that such agreements may transfer record ownership of such assets to the counterparty during the term of the agreement. It is possible, however, that the IRS could successfully assert that we do not own the RMBS during the term of the repurchase agreement, in which case we could fail to qualify as a REIT.

### Our ability to engage in TBA transactions could be limited by the requirements necessary to qualify as a REIT, and we could fail to qualify as a REIT as a result of these investments.

We intend to purchase or sell TBAs primarily for purposes of managing interest rate risk associated with our liabilities under repurchase agreements. We generally intend to treat such TBA purchases and sales as hedging transactions that hedge indebtedness incurred to acquire or carry real estate assets, or "qualifying liability hedges" for REIT purposes. We also expect, from time to time, to engage opportunistically in TBA transactions because we find them attractive on their own. The law is

unclear regarding whether income and gains from TBAs that are not qualifying liability hedges are qualifying income for the 75% gross income test and whether TBAs are qualifying assets for the 75% asset test.

To the extent that we engage in TBA transactions that are not qualifying liability hedges for REIT purposes, unless we receive a favorable private letter ruling from the IRS or we are advised by counsel that income and gains from such TBAs should be treated as qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, we will limit our income and gains from such TBAs and any non-qualifying income to no more than 25% of our gross income for each calendar year. Further, unless we receive a favorable private letter ruling from the IRS or we are advised by counsel that TBAs should be treated as qualifying assets for purposes of the 75% asset test, we will limit our investment in such TBAs and any non-qualifying assets to no more than 25% of our total assets at the end of any calendar quarter and will limit the TBAs held by us that are issued by any one issuer to no more than 5% of our total assets at the end of any calendar quarter. Accordingly, our ability to purchase and sell Agency RMBS through TBAs and to hold or dispose of TBAs, through roll transactions or otherwise, could be limited.

Moreover, even if we are advised by counsel that such TBAs should be treated as qualifying assets or that income and gains from such TBAs should be treated as qualifying income, it is possible that the IRS could successfully take the position that such assets are not qualifying assets and such income is not qualifying income. In that event, we could be subject to a penalty tax or we could fail to qualify as a REIT if (i) the value of our TBAs, together with our other non-qualifying assets for the 75% asset test, exceeded 25% of our total assets at the end of any calendar quarter, (ii) the value of our TBAs issued by any one issuer exceeds 5% of our total assets at the end of any calendar quarter, or (iii) our income and gains from our TBAs that are not qualifying liability hedges, together with our non-qualifying income for the 75% gross income test, exceeded 25% of our gross income for any taxable year.

#### Complying with REIT requirements may limit our ability to hedge effectively.

The REIT provisions of the Code substantially limit our ability to hedge. Our aggregate gross income from non-qualifying hedges, fees, and certain other non-qualifying sources cannot exceed 5% of our annual gross income. As a result, we might have to limit our use of advantageous hedging techniques or implement those hedges through a TRS. Any hedging income earned by a TRS would be subject to federal, state and local income tax at regular corporate rates. This could increase the cost of our hedging activities or expose us to greater risks associated with interest rate changes or other changes than we would otherwise want to bear.

### Our ownership of and relationship with any TRSs that we form will be limited and a failure to comply with the limits would jeopardize our REIT status and may result in the application of a 100% excise tax.

A REIT may own up to 100% of the stock of one or more TRSs. A TRS may earn income that would not be qualifying income if earned directly by the parent REIT. Both the subsidiary and the REIT must jointly elect to treat the subsidiary as a TRS. A corporation (other than a REIT) of which a TRS directly or indirectly owns more than 35% of the voting power or value of the stock will automatically be treated as a TRS. Overall, no more than 25% of the value of a REIT's total assets may consist of stock or securities of one or more TRSs. A domestic TRS will pay federal, state and local income tax at regular corporate rates on any income that it earns. In addition, the TRS rules limit the deductibility of interest paid or accrued by a TRS to its parent REIT to assure that the TRS is subject to an appropriate level of corporate taxation. The rules also impose a 100% excise tax on certain transactions between a TRS and its parent REIT that are not conducted on an arm's-length basis. Any domestic TRS that we may form will pay federal, state and local income tax on its taxable income, and its after-tax net income will be available for distribution to us but is not required to be distributed to us unless necessary to maintain our REIT qualification.

### Our ownership limitation may restrict change of control or business combination opportunities in which our shareholders might receive a premium for their common shares.

In order for us to qualify as a REIT for each taxable year after 2013, no more than 50% in value of our outstanding shares may be owned, directly or indirectly, by five or fewer individuals during the last half of any calendar year. "Individuals" for this purpose include natural persons, private foundations, some employee benefit plans and trusts, and some charitable trusts. In order to help us qualify as a REIT, among other purposes, our declaration of trust generally prohibits any person from beneficially or constructively owning more than 9.8% in value or in number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of the outstanding shares of any class or series of our shares.

The ownership limitation and other restrictions could have the effect of discouraging a takeover or other transaction in which holders of our common shares might receive a premium for their common shares over the then-prevailing market price or which holders might believe to be otherwise in their best interests.

#### Dividends payable by REITs do not qualify for the reduced tax rates available for some dividends.

The maximum tax rate applicable to "qualified dividend income" payable to U.S. taxpayers taxed at individual rates is 20%. Dividends payable by REITs, however, generally are not eligible for the reduced rates on qualified dividend income. The more favorable rates applicable to regular corporate qualified dividends could cause investors who are taxed at individual rates to perceive investments in the stocks of REITs to be relatively less attractive than investments in the stocks of non-REIT corporations that pay dividends treated as qualified dividend income, which could adversely affect the value of the stock of REITs, including our common shares.

#### We may be subject to adverse legislative or regulatory tax changes that could reduce the market price of our common shares.

At any time, the U.S. federal income tax laws or regulations governing REITs or the administrative interpretations of those laws or regulations may be amended. We cannot predict when or if any new U.S. federal income tax law, regulation or administrative interpretation, or any amendment to any existing U.S. federal income tax law, regulation or administrative interpretation, will be adopted, promulgated or become effective and any such law, regulation or interpretation may take effect retroactively. We and our shareholders could be adversely affected by any such change in, or any new, U.S. federal income tax law, regulation or administrative interpretation.

#### Certain financing activities may subject us to U.S. federal income tax and could have negative tax consequences for our shareholders.

We currently do not intend to enter into any transactions that could result in our, or a portion of our assets, being treated as a taxable mortgage pool for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If we enter into such a transaction in the future we will be taxable at the highest corporate income tax rate on a portion of the income arising from a taxable mortgage pool, referred to as "excess inclusion income," that is allocable to the percentage of our shares held in record name by disqualified organizations (generally tax-exempt entities that are exempt from the tax on unrelated business taxable income, such as state pension plans and charitable remainder trusts and government entities). In that case, under our declaration of trust, we could reduce distributions to such shareholders by the amount of tax paid by us that is attributable to such shareholder's ownership.

If we were to realize excess inclusion income, IRS guidance indicates that the excess inclusion income would be allocated among our shareholders in proportion to our dividends paid. Excess inclusion income cannot be offset by losses of our shareholders. If the shareholder is a tax-exempt entity and not a disqualified organization, then this income would be fully taxable as unrelated business taxable income under Section 512 of the Code. If the shareholder is a foreign person, it would be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the maximum tax rate and withholding will be required on this income without reduction or exemption pursuant to any otherwise applicable income tax treaty.

#### Our recognition of "phantom" income may reduce a shareholder's after-tax return on an investment in our common shares.

We may recognize taxable income in excess of our economic income, known as phantom income, in the first years that we hold certain investments, and experience an offsetting excess of economic income over our taxable income in later years. As a result, shareholders at times may be required to pay U.S. federal income tax on distributions that economically represent a return of capital rather than a dividend. These distributions would be offset in later years by distributions representing economic income that would be treated as returns of capital for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Taking into account the time value of money, this acceleration of U.S. federal income tax liabilities may reduce a shareholder's after-tax return on his or her investment to an amount less than the after-tax return on an investment with an identical before-tax rate of return that did not generate phantom income.

#### Liquidation of our assets may jeopardize our REIT qualification.

To qualify and maintain our qualification as a REIT, we must comply with requirements regarding our assets and our sources of income. If we are compelled to liquidate our assets to repay obligations to our lenders or for other reasons, we may be unable to comply with these requirements, thereby jeopardizing our qualification as a REIT, or we may be subject to a 100% tax on any resultant gain if we sell assets that are treated as inventory or property held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business.

Our qualification as a REIT and exemption from U.S. federal income tax with respect to certain assets may be dependent on the accuracy of legal opinions or advice rendered or given or statements by the issuers of assets that we acquire, and the inaccuracy of any such opinions, advice or statements may adversely affect our REIT qualification and result in significant corporate-level tax.

When purchasing securities, we may rely on opinions or advice of counsel for the issuer of such securities, or statements made in related offering documents, for purposes of determining whether such securities represent debt or equity securities for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the value of such securities, and also to what extent those securities constitute qualified real estate assets for purposes of the REIT asset tests and produce income which qualifies under the 75% gross income test. The inaccuracy of any such opinions, advice or statements may adversely affect our REIT qualification and result in significant corporate-level tax.